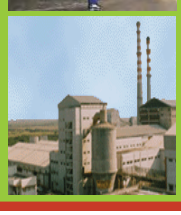
TECHNICAL EIA GUIDANCE MANUAL
FOR
PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRIES

Prepared for

The Ministry of Environment and Forests
Government of India




by

IL&FS Ecosmart Limited
Hyderabad

August 2010

PROJECT TEAM

Project Coordination **Ministry of Environment & Forests**	**Dr. Nalini Bhat** Advisor, Ministry of Environment and Forests **Dr. T. Chandni** Director, Ministry of Environment and Forests
Core Project Coordination Team **IL&FS Environment**	**Mr. Mahesh Babu** CEO **Mr. N. Sateesh Babu** Vice President & Project Director **Mr. B.S.V. Pavan Gopal** Manager –Technical **Mr. Vijaya Krishna. D** Senior Environmental Engineer **Ms. Chaitanya Vangeti** GIS Engineer **Ms. Suman Benedicta Thomas** Technical Writer
Resource Person	**Sh. Narendra Kumar Thusu** Former President, Orient Paper & Industries Ltd.
Expert Core & Peer Committee	
Chairman	**Dr. V. Rajagopalan, IAS** Additional Secretary Ministry of Chemicals & Fertilizers
Core Members	**Dr. R. K. Garg** Former Chairman, EIA Committee, Ministry of Environment and Forests **Mr. Paritosh C. Tyagi** Former Chairman, Central Pollution Control Board **Prof. S.P. Gautam** Chairman, Central Pollution Control Board **Dr. Tapan Chakraborti** Director, National Environmental Engineering Research Institute **Mr. K. P. Nyati** Former Head, Environmental Policy, Confederation of Indian Industry **Dr. G.K. Pandey** Former Advisor, Ministry of Environment and Forests **Dr. Nalini Bhat** Advisor, Ministry of Environment and Forests **Dr. G.V. Subramaniam** Advisor, Ministry of Environment and Forests **Dr. B. Sengupta** Former Member Secretary, Central Pollution Control Board **Dr. R. C. Trivedi** Former Scientist, Central Pollution Control Board
Peer Members	**Prof. N. J. Rao** Director, JAYPEE Institute of Engineering and Technology
Member Convener	**Mr. N. Sateesh Babu** Project Director

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES

LIST OF FIGURES

ACRONYMS

AAQ	Ambient Air Quality
ADP	Air Dried Pulp
APCD	Air Pollution Control Devices
B/C	Benefits Cost Ratio
BAT	Best Available Technology
BOD	Biochemical Oxygen Demand
BOQ	Bill of Quantities
BOT	Build Operate Transfer
CCA	Conventional Cost Accounting
CER	Corporate Environmental Reports
CEAA	Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency
CFE	Consent for Establishment
CPCB	Central Pollution Control Board
CREP	Corporate Responsibility for Environmental Protection
CRP	Chemical Recovery Plant
CRZ	Coastal Regulatory Zone
CTMP	Chemo-Thermo-Mechanical Pulping
DMP	Disaster Management Plan
EAC	Expert Appraisal Committee
ECI	Environmental Condition Indicators
EcE	Economic-cum-Environmental
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EIS	Environmental Information System
EMA	Environmental Management Accounting
EMP	Environmental Management Plan
EMS	Environmental Management System
EPI	Environmental Performance indicators
EPR	Extended Producers Responsibilities
EPZ	Export Processing Zones
ES	Environmental Statements
FCA	Full Cost Assessment
HAZOP	Hazard and Operability Studies
HTL	High Tide Level
IL&FS	Infrastructure Leasing and Financial Services
IVI	Importance Value Index
ISO	International Standard Organization

LCA	Life Cycle Assessment
LDAR	Leak Detection and Repair
LTL	Low Tide Level
MCA	Maximum Credible Accident
MoEF	Ministry of Environment & Forests
NAQM	National Air Quality Monitoring
NMCC	National Manufacturing Competitiveness Council
NPE	Nonyl Phenol Ethoxylates
O&M	Operation and Maintenance
OECD	Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development
PA	Peracetic Acid
PM	Particulate Matter
PPA	Participatory Poverty Assessment
PRA	Participatory Rural Appraisal
QA/QC	Quality Assurance/Quality Control
QRA	Quantitative Risk Assessment
SEA	Strategic Environmental Assessment
SEAC	State Level Expert Appraisal Committee
SEIAA	State Level Environment Impact Assessment Authority
SEZ	Special Economic Zone
SIA	Social Impact Assessment
SME	Small and Medium Scale Enterprises
SPCB	State Pollution Control Board
SPM	Suspended Particulate Matter
SS	Suspended Solids
TA	Technology Assessment
TCA	Total Cost Assessment
TCF	Total Chlorine Free Bleaching
TCLP	Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure
TOCL	Total Organic Chloride
TEQM	Total Environmental Quality Movement
TGM	Technical EIA Guidance Manual
ToR	Terms of Reference
TPA	Tonnes per Annum
TRS	Total Reduced Sulphur
USEPA	United States Environment Protection Agency
UT	Union Territory
UTEIAA	Union Territory Level Environment Impact Assessment Authority

UTPCC	Union Territory Pollution Control Committee
VOC	Volatile Organic Compound

LIST OF ANNEXURES

IL&FS | Environment

IL&FS Ecosmart Limited

3rd Level
Ambience Corp. Tower
Ambience Mall
Ambience Island
National Highway # 8
Gurgaon-122001
Haryana, India

T +91 124 4716601
F +91 124 4716638
W www.ilfsecosmart.com
www.ilfsindia.com

Mahesh Babu
Chief Executive Officer

Acknowledgement

The Notification issued on the prior environmental clearance process by the Ministry of Environment and Forests (MoEF) on September 14, 2006 delegated substantial powers to the State Level Environment Impact Assessment Authorities (SEIAA) to grant environmental clearance for certain categories of developmental activities/projects. It was felt that proper guidance to the stakeholders would enhance appreciation of environmental impacts of proposed projects and possible mitigation measures. Further, such a guidance would also help ensure that decision making authorities across different States and Union Territories could adopt similar considerations and norms with due weightage for site-specific considerations.

We feel privileged to be part of the interventions being spearheaded by Sh. Jairam Ramesh, Hon'ble Minister, MoEF, Government of India, to mainstream environmental considerations in the decision making process. IL&FS Ecosmart as part of this important initiative, prepared Technical EIA Guidance Manuals for 27 identified development activities. In view of the diversity of 27 developmental activities entrusted to IL&FS Ecosmart Ltd., in consultation with the MoEF, an expert Peer and Core Committee was constituted to review and finalize each of the draft Manuals. The Manuals prepared by IL&FS were technically reviewed and up-dated by the respective sector-specific expert resource persons.

The Manuals designed by the Expert Committee have benefitted from the advise and feedback received from MoEF. The Manuals are designed to provide readers with an in-depth understanding of the environmental clearance mechanism, developmental activity specific environmental impacts with possible mitigation measures, environmentally compliant manufacturing/ production processes and pollution control technologies, etc.

IL&FS Ecosmart hopes that these Manuals are a step forward to realize the MoEF's desired objective of enhancing functional efficiency and effectiveness in the environmental clearance process. We hope the stakeholders will find the Manuals useful.

We take this opportunity to convey our appreciation to the MoEF team under the leadership of Mr. J.M. Mauskar, Additional Secretary, for the technical inputs, guidance and support extended throughout the project period for successful completion of the project. The technical guidance and support extended by the Expert Peer and Core Committee under the Chairmanship of Dr. V. Rajagopalan, former Chairman, Central Pollution Control Board and inputs of the sector-specific resource persons are gratefully acknowledged.

(Mahesh Babu)

15th November 2010

जयराम रमेश
JAIRAM RAMESH

सत्यमेव जयते

राज्य मंत्री (स्वतंत्र प्रभार)
पर्यावरण एवं वन
भारत सरकार
नई दिल्ली-110003
MINISTER OF STATE (INDEPENDENT CHARGE)
ENVIRONMENT & FORESTS
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
NEW DELHI - 110 003

22nd December 2010

FOREWORD

The Ministry of Environment & Forests (MOEF) introduced the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Notification 2006 on 14th September 2006, which not only reengineered the entire environment clearance (EC) process specified under the EIA Notification 1994, but also introduced a number of new developmental sectors which would require prior environmental clearance. The EIA Notification 2006 has notified a list of 39 developmental sectors which have been further categorised as A or B based on their capacity and likely environmental impacts. Category B projects have been further categorised as B1 and B2. The EIA Notification 2006 has further introduced a system of screening, scoping and appraisal and for the setting up of Environment Impact Assessment Authority (EIAA) at the Central level and State Level Environment Impact Assessment Authorities (SEIAAs) to grant environmental clearances at the Central and State level respectively. The Ministry of Environment & Forests is the Environment Impact Assessment Authority at the Central level and 25 State Level Environment Impact Assessment Authorities (SEIAAS) have been set up in the various States/UTs. The EIA Notification 2006 also stipulates the constitution of a multi-disciplinary Expert Appraisal Committee (EAC) at the Centre and State level Expert Appraisal Committees (SEACs) at State/UT Level for appraisal of Category A or B projects respectively and to recommend grant/rejection of environmental clearance to each project/activities falling under the various sectors to the EIAA/SEIAAs respectively.

Although the process of obtaining environmental clearance consisting of Screening, Scoping and Appraisal and for undertaking public consultation including the process of conduct of Public Hearing has been elaborated under the EIA Notification 2006, the Notification itself provides for bringing out guidelines from time to time on the EIA Notification 2006 and the EC process with a view to bringing clarity on the EC process for expediting environmental clearance. This need was further reinforced after the constitution of SEIAAs and SEACs in various States, who were assigned the task for the first time and with a need for addressing the concerns of standardization of the quality of appraisal and in reducing inconsistencies between SEACs/SEIAAs in granting ECs for similar projects in different States.

The Technical Guidance Manual of **"Pulp And Paper Industries"** sector describes types of process and pollution control technologies, operational aspects of EIA with model TOR of that Sector, technological options with cleaner production and waste minimization techniques,

monitoring of environmental quality, post clearance monitoring protocol, related regulations, and procedure of obtaining EC if linked to other clearances for e.g., CRZ, etc.

Pulp & paper industries are complex in nature consisting of emissions from several processes determined by the quality and type of paper required and raw material used and the prevailing management practices. Implementation of cleaner production processes and pollution prevention measures can yield both economic and environmental benefits and should also focus on reducing wastewater discharges and air emissions. India's industrial competitiveness and environmental future depends on Industries such as Pulp And Paper Industries adopting energy and resource efficient technologies. Recycling and reuse of materials is critical.

To keep pace with changing technologies and needs of sustainable development, the manual would require regular updating in the future. The manual will be available on the MoEF website and we would appreciate receiving responses from stakeholders for further improvements.

I congratulate the entire team of IL&FS Ecosmart Ltd., experts from the sector who were involved in the preparation of the Manuals, Chairman and members of the Core and Peer Committees of various sectors and various Resource Persons whose inputs were indeed valuable in the preparation and finalization of the Manuals.

(Jairam Ramesh)

1. INTRODUCTION TO THE TECHNICAL EIA GUIDANCE MANUALS PROJECT

Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) is a process of identifying, predicting, evaluating and mitigating the biophysical, social, and other relevant effects of development proposals prior to major decisions being taken and commitments made. These studies integrate the environmental concerns of developmental activities into the process of decision-making.

EIA has emerged as one of the successful policy innovations of the 20th Century in the process of ensuring sustained development. Today, EIA is formalized as a regulatory tool in more than 100 countries for effective integration of environmental concerns in the economic development process. The EIA process in India was made mandatory and was also given a legislative status through a Notification issued by the Ministry of Environment and Forests (MoEF) in January 1994. The Notification, however, covered only a few selected industrial developmental activities. While there are subsequent amendments, the Notification issued on September 14, 2006 supersedes all the earlier Notifications, and has brought out structural changes in the clearance mechanism.

The basic tenets of this EIA Notification could be summarized into the following:

- Pollution potential as the basis for prior environmental clearance instead of investment criteria; and
- Decentralization of clearing powers to the State/Union Territory (UT) level Authorities for certain developmental activities to make the prior environmental clearance process quicker, transparent and effective.

Devolution of the power to grant clearances at the state level for certain category of the developmental activities / projects is a step forward to fulfill the basic tenets of the re-engineering *i.e.*, quicker, transparent and effective process but many issues impede/hinder its functional efficiency. These issues could be in technical and operational domains as listed below:

Technical issues

- Ensuring level playing ground to avoid arbitrariness in the decision-making process
- Classification of projects which do not require public hearing and detailed EIA (Category B2)
- Variations in drawing Terms of Reference (ToR) of EIA studies for a given developmental activity across the States/UTs
- Varying developmental-activity-specific expertise requirement for conducting EIA studies and their appraisal
- Availability of adequate sectoral experts and variations in competency levels
- Inadequate data verification, cross checking tools and supporting institutional framework

- Meeting time targets without compromising with the quality of assessments/ reviews
- Varying knowledge and skill levels of regulators, consultants and experts
- Newly added developmental activities for prior environmental clearance, *etc*.

Operational issues

- State level /UT level EIA Authorities (SEIAA/UTEIAA) are formulated for the first time and many are functioning
- Varying roles and responsibilities of involved organizations
- Varying supporting institutional strengths across the States/UTs
- Varying manpower availability, *etc*.

1.1 Purpose

The purpose of developing the sector-specific technical EIA guidance manuals (TGM) is to provide clear and concise information on EIA to all the stakeholders *i.e*., the project proponent, the consultant, the reviewer, and the public. The TGMs are organized to cover following:

Chapter 1 (Introduction): This chapter provides a brief introduction on the EIA, basic tenets of EIA Notification, technical & operational issues in the process of clearance, purpose of the TGMs, project implementation process and additional information.

Chapter 2 (Conceptual facets of an EIA): Provides an overall understanding to the conceptual aspects of control of pollution and EIA for the developmental projects. This basic understanding would set the readers at same level of understanding for proper interpretations and boundaries for identifying the environmental interactions of the developmental projects and their significance for taking measures of mitigation. This chapter covers the discussion on environment in EIA context *i.e.,* sustainable development, pollution control strategies, preventive environmental management tools, Objectives of EIA, types and basic principles of EIA, project cycle for pulp and paper industry, understanding on type of environmental impacts and the criteria for the significance analysis.

Chapter 3 (The industry): The purpose of this chapter is to provide the reader precise information on all the relevant aspects of the industry, which is essential to realize the likely interaction of such developmental activities on the receiving environment. Besides, this Chapter gives a holistic understanding on the sources of pollution and the opportunities of the source control.

The specific coverage which provides precise information on the industry include (i) introduction to industry in India, (ii) Scientific Aspects of the Industrial Process - Raw materials sourcing and transportation, raw material storage , handling and preparation Manufacturing Processes, Recovery during manufacturing processes, Environmental pollution during manufacturing process, Major challenges in the industry, (iii) cleaner technologies, (iv) Benchmarking of Indian paper mills on various parameter and (v) the summary of applicable national regulation for this developmental activity.

Chapter 4 (Operational aspects): The purpose of this chapter is to facilitate the stakeholders to extend clear guidance on coverage of legislative requirements, sequence of procedures for obtaining the EIA clearance and each step-wise provisions and considerations.

The coverage of the Chapter include provisions in the EIA Notification regarding pulp and paper industry, screening (criteria for categorization of B1 and B2, siting guidelines, *etc*.), scoping (pre-feasibility report, guidance for filling form 1, identification of valued environmental components, identification of impacts, *etc*.), arriving at terms of reference for EIA studies, impact assessment studies (EIA team, assessment of baseline quality of environment, impact prediction tools, significance of impacts), social impact assessment, risk assessment considerations, typical mitigation measures, designing considerations for environmental management plan, structure of EIA report for incorporation of study findings, process of public consultation, project appraisal, decision making process and post-clearance monitoring protocol.

Chapter 5 (Roles and responsibilities of various organizations involved in the process of prior environmental clearance): The purpose of this Chapter is to brief the stakeholders on the institutional mechanism and roles & responsibilities of the stakeholders involved in the process of prior environmental clearance. The Coverage of the Chapter include (i) roles and responsibilities of the stakeholders, (ii) organization specific functions, (iii) constitution, composition and decision making process of SEIAA and (iv) EAC & SEAC and (v) other conditions which may be considered.

- Conceptual facets of an EIA
- Details on the developmental activity including environmental concerns and control technologies *etc*.
- Operational aspects; and
- Roles and responsibilities of various organizations involved in the process of prior environmental clearance

For any given industry, each topic listed above could alone be the subject of a lengthy volume. However, in order to produce a manageable document, this project focuses on providing summary information for each topic. This format provides the reader with a synopsis of each issue. Text within each section was researched from many sources, and was usually condensed from more detailed sources pertaining to specific topics.

The contents of the document are designed with a view to facilitate addressing of the relevant technical and operational issues as mentioned in the earlier section. Besides, it facilitates various stakeholders involved in the EIA clearance process *i.e.*

- Project proponents will be fully aware of the procedures, common ToR for EIA studies, timelines, monitoring needs, *etc*., in order to plan the projects/studies appropriately.
- Consultants across India will gain similar understanding about a given sector, and also the procedure for EIA studies, so that the quality of the EIA reports gets improved and streamlined
- Reviewers across the states/UTs will have the same understanding about an industry sector and would able to draw a benchmark in establishing the significant impacts for the purpose of prescribing the ToR for EIA studies and also in the process of review and appraisal.
- Public who are concerned about new or expansion projects, use this manual to get a basic idea about the manufacturing/production details, rejects/wastes from the operations, choice of cleaner/control technologies, regulatory requirements, likely environmental and social concerns, mitigation measures, *etc*., in order to seek clarifications appropriately in the process of public consultation. The procedural

clarity in the document will further strengthen them to understand the stages involved in clearance and roles and responsibilities of various organizations.

- In addition, these manuals would substantially ease the pressure on reviewers at the scoping stage and would bring in functional efficiency at the central and state levels.

1.2 Project Implementation

The Ministry of Environment & Forests (MoEF), Government of India took up the task of developing sector-specific technical EIA guidance manuals for all the developmental activities listed in the re-engineered EIA Notification. The Infrastructure Leasing and Financial Services Ecosmart Limited (IL&FS Ecosmart), has been entrusted with the task of developing these manuals for 27 industrial and related sectors. Pulp & paper industry is one of these sectors, for which this manual is prepared.

The ability to design comprehensive EIA studies for specific industries depends on the knowledge of several interrelated topics. Therefore, it requires expert inputs from multiple dimensions *i.e.*, administrative, project management, technical, scientific, social, economic, risk *etc*., in order to comprehensively analyze the issues of concern and to draw logical interpretations. Thus, Ecosmart has designed a well-composed implementation framework to factor inputs of the experts and stakeholders in the process of finalization of these manuals.

The process of manual preparation involved collection & collation of the secondary available information, technical review by sectoral resource persons and critical review & finalization by a competent Expert Committee composed of core and sectoral peer members.

The MoEF appreciates the efforts of Ecosmart, Expert Core and Peer Committee, resource persons and all those who have directly and indirectly contributed to this Manual. .

1.3 Additional Information

This TGM is brought out by the MoEF to provide clarity to all the stakeholders involved in the 'Prior Environmental Clearance' process. As such, the contents and clarifications given in this document do not withstand in case of a conflict with the statutory provisions of the Notifications and Executive Orders issued by the MoEF from time-to-time.

TGMs are not regulatory documents. Instead, these are the tools designed to assist in successful completion of an EIA. For the purpose of this project, the key elements considered under TGMs are: conceptual aspects of EIA; developmental activity-specific information; operational aspects; and roles and responsibilities of involved stakeholders.

This manual is prepared considering the Notification issued on September 14, 2006 and its latest amendment on 1st December 2009. For recent updates, if any, may please refer the website of the MoEF, Government of India *i.e.,* http://moef.nic.in/index.php

2. CONCEPTUAL FACETS OF EIA

It is an imperative requirement to understand the basic concepts concerned to the pollution control and the environmental impact assessment in an overall objective of the sustainable development. This Chapter highlights the pollution control strategies and their tools besides the objectives, types & principles of EIA, type of impacts their significance analysis, in order to provide consistent understanding to the reader before assessing the development of activity-specific environmental concerns in Chapter 3 and identification & prediction of significant impacts in order to design mitigation measures as detailed in Chapter 4.

2.1 Environment in EIA Context

"Environment" in EIA context mainly focuses, but is not limited to physical, chemical, biological, geological, social, economical, and aesthetic dimensions along with their complex interactions, which affect individuals, communities and ultimately determines their forms, character, relationship, and survival. In EIA context, 'effect' and 'impact' can often be used interchangeably. However, 'impact' is considered as a value judgment of the significance of an effect.

Sustainable development is built on three basic premises *i.e.*, economic growth, ecological balance and social progress. Economic growth achieved in a way that does not consider the environmental concerns, will not be sustainable in the long run. Therefore, sustainable development needs careful integration of environmental, economic, and social needs in order to achieve both an increased standard of living in short term, and a net gain or equilibrium among human, natural, and economic resources to support future generations in the long term.

"It is necessary to understand the links between environment and development in order to make choices for development that will be economically efficient, socially equitable and responsible, as well as environmentally sound."

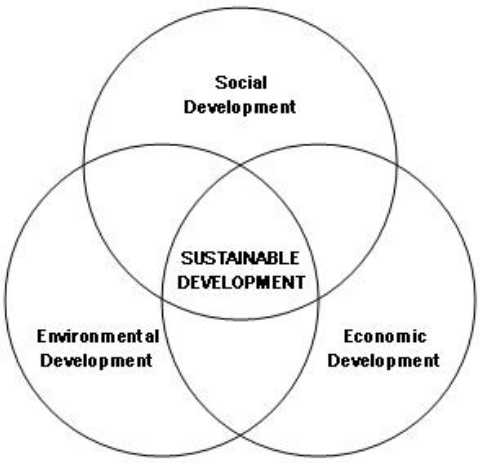


Figure 2-1: Inclusive Components of Sustainable Development

2.2 Pollution Control Strategies

Pollution control strategies can be broadly categorized in to preventive and reactive. The reactive strategy refers to the steps that may be applied once the wastes are generated or contamination of the receiving environment takes place. The control technology or a combination of technologies to minimize the impact due to the process rejects/wastes varies with quantity and characteristics, desired control efficiency and economics.

Many combinations of techniques could be adopted for treatment of a specific waste or the contaminated receiving environment, but are often judged based on techno-economic feasibility. Therefore, the best alternative is to take all possible steps to avoid pollution it self. This preventive approach refers to a hierarchy that involves i) prevention & reduction; ii) recycling and re-use; iii) treatment; and iv) disposal, respectively.

Therefore, there is a need to shift the emphasis from the reactive to preventive strategy *i.e.,* to promote preventive environmental management. Preventive environmental management tools may be grouped into management based tools, process based tools and product based tools, which are given below:

Management Based Tools	Process Based Tools	Product Based Tools
Environmental Management System (EMS) Environmental Performance Evaluation Environmental Audits Environmental Reporting and Communication Total Cost Accounting Law and Policy Trade and Environment Environmental Economics	Environmental Technology Assessment Toxic Use Reduction Best Operating Practices Environmentally Best Practice Best Available Technology (BAT) Waste Minimization Pollution Prevention Cleaner Production 4-R Concept Cleaner Technology Eco-efficiency	Industrial Ecology Extended Producers Responsibility Eco-labeling Design for Environment Life Cycle Assessment (LCA)

2.3 Tools for Preventive Environmental Management

The tools for preventive environmental management can be broadly classified into following three groups.

- Tools for assessment and analysis - risk assessment, life cycle assessment, total cost assessment, environmental audit / statement, environmental benchmarking, environmental indicators
- Tools for action - environmental policy, market based economic instruments, innovative funding mechanism, EMS and ISO certification, total environmental quality movement, eco-labeling, cleaner production, eco-efficiency, industrial ecosystem or metabolism, voluntary agreements
- Tools for communication - state of environment, corporate environmental reporting

Specific tools under each group are discussed precisely in next sections.

2.3.1 Tools for assessment and analysis

2.3.1.1 Risk assessment

Risk is associated with the frequency of failure and consequence effect. Predicting such situations and evaluation of risk is essential to take appropriate preventive measures. The major concern of the assessment is to identify the activities falling in a matrix of high & low frequencies at which the failures occur and the degree of its impact. The high frequency, low impact activities can be managed by regular maintenance *i.e*, LDAR (Leak detection and repair) programmes. Whereas, the low frequency, high impact activities are of major concern (accidents) in terms of risk assessment. As the frequency is low, often the required precautions are not realized or maintained. However, risk assessment identifies the areas of major concerns which require additional preventive measures; likely consequence distances considering domino effects, which will give the possible casualties and ecological loss in case of accidents. These magnitudes demand the attention for preventive and disaster management plans (DMP). Thus is an essential tool to ensure safety of operations.

2.3.1.2 Life cycle assessment

A broader approach followed to deal with environmental impacts during manufacturing is called LCA. This approach recognizes that environmental concerns are associated with every step of the processing w.r.t. manufacturing of products and also examines environmental impacts of the product at all stages of the project life cycle. LCA includes product design, development, manufacturing, packaging, distribution, usage and disposal. LCA is concerned with reducing environmental impacts at all the stages and considering the total picture rather than just one stage of the production process.

Industries/firms may apply this concept to minimize costs incurred on the environmental conservation throughout the project life cycle.

2.3.1.3 Total cost assessment

Total Cost Assessment (TCA) is an enhanced financial analysis tool that is used to assess the profitability of alternative courses of action *e.g.,* raw material substitution to reduce the costs of managing the wastes generated by process; an energy retrofit to reduce the costs of energy consumption. This is particularly relevant for pollution prevention options. These options, because of their nature, often produce financial savings that are overlooked in conventional financial analysis, either because they are misallocated, uncertain, and hard to quantify, or occur more than three to five years after the initial investment. TCA includes all relevant costs and savings associated with an option so that it can compete for scarce capital resources fairly, on a level playing field. The assessments are often beneficial w.r.t. the following:

- Identification of costly resource inefficiencies
- Financial analysis of environmental activities/projects such as investment in cleaner technologies
- Prioritization of environmental activities/projects
- Evaluation of product mix and product pricing
- Bench marking against the performance of other processes or against the competitors

A comparison of cost assessments is given below:

- Conventional cost accounting (CCA): Direct and indirect financial costs+ Recognized contingent costs
- Total Cost Assessment (TCA): A broader range of direct, indirect, contingent and less quantifiable costs
- Full Cost assessment (FCA): TCA + External social costs borne by society

2.3.1.4 Environmental audit/statement

Key objectives of an environmental audit includes compliance verification, problem identification, environmental impact measurement, environmental performance measurement, conforming effectiveness of EMS, providing a database for corrective actions and future actions, developing company's environmental strategy, communication and formulating environmental policy.

The MoEF, Government of India issued Notification on '*Environmental Statements*' (ES) in April, 1992 and further amended in April 1993 – As per the Notification, the industries are required to submit environmental statements to the respective State Pollution Control Board (SPCB). ES is a proactive tool for self-examination of the industry itself to reduce/minimize pollution by adopting process modifications, recycling and reusing of the resources. The regular submission of ES will indicate the systematic improvement in environmental pollution control being achieved by the industry. In other way, the specific points in ES may be used as environmental performance indicators for relative comparison, implementation and to promote better practices.

2.3.1.5 Environmental benchmarking

Environmental performance and operational indicators could be used to navigate, manage and communicate the significant aspects and give enough evidence of good environmental house keeping. Besides the existing prescribed standards, an insight to identify the performance indicators and prescribing schedule for systematic improvement in performance of these indicators will yield better results.

Relative indicators may be identified for different industrial sectors and be integrated in companies and organizations to monitor and manage the different environmental aspects of the company, to benchmark and compare two or more companies from the same sector. These could cover water consumption, wastewater generation, energy consumption, solid/hazardous waste generation, chemical consumption *etc*., per tonne of final product. Once these bench marks are developed, the industries which are below them may be guided and enforced to reach them while those which are better than the benchmark may be encouraged further by giving incentives *etc*.

2.3.1.6 Environmental indicators

Indicators can be classified in to environmental performance indicators (EPI) and environmental condition indicators (ECI). The EPIs can be further divided into two categories *i.e.,* operational performance indicators and management performance indicators.

The operational performance indicators are related to the process and other operational activities of the organization. These would typically address the issue of raw material consumption, energy consumption, water consumption in the organization, the quantities of wastewater generated, other solid wastes & emissions generated from the organization *etc*.

Management performance indicators are related to the management efforts to influence the environmental performance of the organisational operations.

The environmental condition indicators provide information about the environment. These indicators provide information about the local, regional, national or global condition of the environment. This information helps an organization to understand the environmental impacts of its activities and thus helps in taking decisions to improve the environmental performance.

Indicators basically used to evaluate environmental performance against the set standards and thus indicate the direction in which to proceed. Selection of type of indicators for a firm or project depends upon its relevance, clarity and realistic cost of collection and its development.

2.3.2 Tools for action

2.3.2.1 Environmental policy

An environmental policy is a statement of an organization's overall aim and principles of action w.r.t the environment, including compliance with all relevant regulatory requirements. It is a key tool in communicating environmental priorities of the organization to all its employees. To ensure organization's commitment towards a formulated environmental policy, it is essential for the top management to be involved in the process of formulating the policy and setting priorities. Therefore, the first step is to get the commitment from the higher levels of management. The organization should then conduct an initial environmental review and draft an environmental policy. This draft should be discussed and approved by the board of directors. The approved environmental policy statement, should then be communicated internally among all its employees and must also be made available to the public.

2.3.2.2 Market-based economic instruments

Market based instruments are regulations that encourage behavior through market signals rather than through explicit directives regarding pollution control levels. These policy instruments such as tradable permits, pollution charge are often described as harnessing market forces. Market based instruments can be categorized into the following four major categories which are discussed below.

- **Pollution charge:** Charge system will assess a fee or tax on the amount of pollution a firm or source generates. It is worthwhile for the firm to reduce emissions to the point, where its marginal abatement costs is equal to the tax rate. Thus firms control pollution to different degrees *i.e.* High cost controllers – less; low-cost controllers-more. The charge system encourages the industries to further reduce the pollutants. The collected charges can form a fund for restoration of the environment. Another form of pollution charge is a deposit refund system, where, consumers pay a surcharge when purchasing a potentially polluting product, and receive a refund on return of the product after useful life span at appropriate centers. The concept of extended producers' responsibility brought in to avoid accumulation of dangerous products in the environment.
- **Tradable permits:** Under this system, firms that achieve the emission levels below their allotted level may sell the surplus permits. Similarly, the firms, which are required to spend more to attain the required degree of treatment/allotted levels, can purchase permits from others at lower costs and may be benefited.

- **Market barrier reductions:** Three known market barrier reduction types are as follows:
  - Market Creation: Measures that facilitate the voluntary exchange of water rights and thus promote more efficient allocation of scarce water supplies.
  - Liability Concerns: Encourage firms to consider potential environmental damages of their decisions
  - Information Programmes: Eco-labeling and energy- efficiency product labeling requirements
- **Government subsidy reduction:** Subsidies are the mirror images of taxes and, in theory, can provide incentive to address environmental problems. However, it has been reported that the subsidies encourage economically inefficient and environmentally unsound practices, and often leads to market distortions due to differences in the area. However, these are important to sustain the expansion of production, in the national interests. In such cases, the subsidy may be comparable to the net social benefit.

2.3.2.3 Innovative funding mechanism

There are many forums under which the fund is made available for the issues which are of global/regional concern (GEF, OECD, Deutch green fund, *etc*.) *i.e.,* climate change, Basal Convention and further fund sources are being explored for the Persistent Organic Pollutants Convention. Besides the global funding mechanism, there needs to be localized alternative mechanisms for boosting the investment in environmental pollution control. For example, in India the Government has established mechanism to fund the common effluent treatment plants, which are specifically serving the small and medium scale enterprises *i.e.,* 25% share by the State Government, matching grants from the Central Government and surety for 25% soft loan. It means that the industries need to invest only 25% initially, thus encouraging voluntary compliance.

There are some more options *i.e.,* if the pollution tax/charge is imposed on the residual pollution being caused by the industries, municipalities *etc*., fund will automatically be generated, which in turn, can be utilized for funding the environmental improvement programmes. The emerging concept of build-operate-transfer (BOT) is an encouraging development, where there is a possibility to generate revenue by application of advanced technologies. There are many opportunities which can be explored. However, what is required is the paradigm shift and focused efforts.

2.3.2.4 EMS and ISO certification

EMS is that part of the overall management system, which includes the organizational structure, responsibilities, practices, procedures, process and resources for determining and implementing the forms of overall aims, principles of action w.r.t the environment. It encompasses the totality of organizational, administrative and policy provisions to be taken by a firm to control its environmental influences. Common elements of an EMS are the identification of the environmental impacts and legal obligations, the development of a plan for management & improvement, the assignment of the responsibilities and monitoring of the performance.

2.3.2.5 Total environmental quality movement (TEQM)

Quality is regarded as

- A product attribute that had to be set at an acceptable level and balanced against the cost
- Something delivered by technical systems engineered by experts rather than the organization as a whole
- Assured primarily through the findings and correction of mistakes at the end of the production process

One expression of the total environment quality movement (TEQM) is a system of control called Kaizen. The principles of Kaizen are:

- Goal must be continuous improvement of quality instead of acceptable quality
- Responsibility of the quality shall be shared by all members of an organization
- Efforts should be focused on improving the whole process and design of the products

With some modifications, TEQM approach can be applied in the improvement of corporate environmental performance in both process and product areas.

2.3.2.6 Eco-labeling

Eco-labeling is the practice of supplying information on the environmental characteristics of a product or service to the general public. These labeling schemes can be grouped into three types:

- Type I: Multiple criteria base; third party (Govt. or non-commercial private organizations) programme claims overall environmental preferability.
- Type II: Specific attribute of a product; often issued by a company/industrial association
- Type III: Agreed set of indices; provide quantified information; self declaration

Among the above, Type I are more reliable because they are established by a third party and considers the environmental impacts of a product from cradle to grave. However, the labeling program will only be effective if linked with complementary program of consumer education and up on restriction of umbrella claims by the producers.

2.3.2.7 Cleaner production

Cleaner production is one of the tools, which has lot of bearing on environmental pollution control. It is also seen that the approach is changing with time *i.e.,* dumping-to-control-to-recycle-to-prevention. Promotion of cleaner production principles involve an insight into the production processes not only to get desired yield but also to optimize on raw material consumption *i.e.,* resource conservation and implications of the waste treatment and disposal.

2.3.2.8 4-R concept

The concept endorses utilization of wastes as a by-product to the extent possible *i.e.,* Re-cycle, Recover, Reuse, Recharge. Recycling refers to using wastes/by-products in the process again as a raw material to maximize production. Recovery refers to engineering means such as solvent extraction, distillation, precipitation *etc*. to separate the useful constituents of wastes, so that these recovered materials can be used. Re-use refers to the utilization of waste from one process as a raw material to other. Recharging is an option in which the natural systems are used for renovation of waste for further use.

2.3.2.9 Eco-efficiency

The World Business Council on sustainable development (WBCSD) defines eco-efficiency as "the delivery of competitively priced goods and services that satisfy human needs and bring quality of life, while progressively reducing ecological impacts and resource intensity throughout the life cycle, to a level at least in line with earth's carrying capacity". The business implements the eco-efficiency on four levels *i.e*. optimized processes, recycling of wastes, eco-innovation and new services. Fussler (1995) defined six dimensions of eco efficiency, which are given below to understand/examine the system.

- **Mass:** There is an opportunity to significantly reduce mass burdens (raw materials, fuels, utilities consumed during the life cycle)
- **Reduce Energy Use:** The opportunity is to redesign the product or its use to provide significant energy savings
- **Reduce Environmental Toxins:** This is concern to the environmental quality and human health. The opportunity here is to significantly control the dispersion of toxic elements.
- **Recycle when Practical:** Designing for recyclibility is important
- **Working with Mother Nature:** Materials are borrowed and returned to the nature without negatively affecting the balance of the ecosystem.
- **Make it Last Longer:** It relates to useful life and functions of products. Increasing the functionality of products also increase their eco efficiency.

The competitiveness among the companies and long-term survival will continue and the successful implementation of eco efficiency will contribute to their success. There is a need to shift towards responsible consumerism equal to the efficiency gains made by corporations – doing more with less.

2.3.2.10 Industrial ecosystem or metabolism

Eco-industrial development is a new paradigm for achieving excellence in business and environmental performance. It opens up innovative new avenues for managing business and conducting economic development by creating linkages among local 'resources', including businesses, non-profit groups, governments, unions, educational institutions, and communities. They can creatively foster the dynamic and responsible growth. Antiquated business strategies based on isolated enterprises are no longer responsive enough to market, environmental and community requirements.

Sustainable eco-industrial development looks systematically at development, business and environment, attempting to stretch the boundaries of current practice - on one level. It is as directly practical as making the right connections between the wastes and resources needed for production and at the other level, it is a whole new way of thinking about doing business and interacting with communities. At a most basic level, it is each organization seeking higher performance within it self. However, most eco-industrial activity is moving to a new level by increasing the inter connections between the companies.

Strategic partnership networked manufacturing and performed supplier arrangements are all the examples of ways used by the businesses to ensure growth, contain costs and to reach out for new opportunities.

For most businesses, the two essentials for success are the responsive markets and access to cost-effective, quality resources for production or delivering services. In absence of these two factors, virtually every other incentive becomes a minor consideration.

Transportation issues are important at two levels, the ability to get goods to market in an expeditious way is essential to success in this day of just in time inventories. The use of least impact transportation with due consideration of speed and cost supports business success and addresses the concerned in community.

Eco-industrial development works because it consciously mixes a range of targeted strategies shaped to the contours of the local community. Most importantly, it works because the communities want nothing less than the best possible in or near their neighborhoods. For companies, it provides a path towards significantly higher operating results and positive market presence. For our environment, it provides great hope that the waste will be transformed into valued product and that the stewardship will be a joint pledge of both businesses and communities.

2.3.2.11 Voluntary agreements

Voluntary environmental agreements among the industries, government, public representatives, NGOs and other concerned towards attaining certain future demands of the environment are reported to be successful. Such agreements may be used as a tool where Government would like to make the standards stringent in future (phase-wise-stringent). These may be used when conditions are temporary and require timely replacement. Also these may be used as supplementary/ complimentary in implementation of the regulation. The agreements may include:

- Target objectives (emission limit values/standards)
- Performance objectives (operating procedures)
- R&D activities – Government and industry may have agreement to establish better control technologies.
- Monitoring & reporting of the agreement conditions by other agents (NGOs, public participants, civil authority *etc*.)

In India, the MoEF has organized such programme, popularly known as the corporate responsibility for environment protection (CREP) considering identified 17 categories of high pollution potential industrial sectors. Publication in this regard is available with Central Pollution Control Board (CPCB).

2.3.3 Tools for communication

2.3.3.1 State of environment

The Government of India has brought out the state of environment report for entire country and similar reports available for many of the states. These reports are published at regular intervals to record trends and to identify the required interventions at various levels. These reports consider the internationally accepted DPSIR framework for the presentation of the information. DPSIR refers to

- D – Driving forces – causes of concern *i.e*. industries, transportation *etc*.
- P – Pressures – pollutants emanating from driving forces *i.e*. emission
- S – State – quality of environment *i.e*. air, water & soil quality

- I – Impact – impact on health, eco-system, materials, biodiversity, economic damage *etc*.
- R – Responses – action for cleaner production, policies (including standards/guidelines), targets *etc*.

Environment reports including the above elements gives a comprehensive picture of specific target area in order to take appropriate measures for improvement. Such reports capture the concerns, which could be considered in EIAs.

2.3.3.2 Corporate environmental reporting

Corporate environmental reports (CERs) are only one form of environmental reporting defined as publicly available, stand alone reports, issued voluntarily by the industries on their environmental activities. CER is just a means of environmental improvement and greater accountability, not an end in itself.

Three categories of environmental disclosure are:

- Involuntary Disclosure: Without its permission and against its will (env. Campaign, press *etc*.)
- Mandatory Disclosure: As required by law
- Voluntary Disclosure: The disclosure of information on a voluntary basis

2.4 Objectives of EIA

Objectives of EIA include the following:

- To ensure environmental considerations are explicitly addressed and incorporated into the development decision-making process;
- To anticipate and avoid, minimize or offset the adverse significant biophysical, social and other relevant effects of development proposals;
- To protect the productivity and capacity of natural systems and the ecological processes which maintain their functions; and
- To promote development that is sustainable and optimizes resource use as well as management opportunities.

2.5 Types of EIA

Environmental assessments could be classified into four types *i.e*. strategic environmental assessment, regional EIA, sectoral EIA and project level EIA. These are precisely discussed below:

Strategic environmental assessment

Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) refers to systematic analysis of the environmental effects of development policies, plans, programmes and other proposed strategic actions. SEA represents a proactive approach to integrate environmental considerations into the higher levels of decision-making – beyond the project level, when major alternatives are still open.

Regional EIA

EIA in the context of regional planning integrates environmental concerns into development planning for a geographic region, normally at the sub-country level. Such an approach is referred to as the economic-cum-environmental (EcE) development planning. This approach facilitates adequate integration of economic development with management of renewable natural resources within the carrying capacity limitation to achieve sustainable development. It fulfils the need for macro-level environmental integration, which the project-oriented EIA is unable to address effectively. Regional EIA addresses the environmental impacts of regional development plans and thus, the context for project-level EIA of the subsequent projects, within the region. In addition, if environmental effects are considered at regional level, then cumulative environmental effects of all the projects within the region can be accounted.

Sectoral EIA

Instead of project-level-EIA, an EIA should take place in the context of regional and sectoral level planning. Once sectoral level development plans have the integrated sectoral environmental concerns addressed, the scope of project-level EIA will be quite minimal. Sectoral EIA helps in addressing specific environmental problems that may be encountered in planning and implementing sectoral development projects.

Project level EIA

Project level EIA refers to the developmental activity in isolation and the impacts that it exerts on the receiving environment. Thus, it may not effectively integrate the cumulative effects of the development in a region.

From the above discussion, it is clear that EIA shall be integrated at all the levels *i.e.* strategic, regional, sectoral and the project level. Whereas, the strategic EIA is a structural change in the way the things are evaluated for decision-making, the regional EIA refers to substantial information processing and drawing complex inferences. The project-level EIA is relatively simple and reaches to meaningful conclusions. Therefore in India, project-level EIA studies take place on an large-scale and are being considered. However, in the re-engineered Notification, provisions have been incorporated for giving a single clearance for the entire industrial estate for *e.g.*, Leather parks, pharma cities *etc*., which is a step towards the regional approach.

As we progress and the resource planning concepts emerge in our decision-making process, the integration of overall regional issues will become part of the impact assessment studies.

2.6 Basic EIA Principles

By integrating the environmental impacts of the development activities and their mitigation early in the project planning cycle, the benefits of EIA could be realized in all stages of a project, from exploration and planning, through construction, operations, decommissioning, and beyond site closure.

A properly-conducted-EIA also lessens conflicts by promoting community participation, informing decision makers, and also helps in laying the base for environmentally sound projects. An EIA should meet at least three core values:

- Integrity: The EIA process should be fair, objective, unbiased and balanced
- Utility: The EIA process should provide balanced, credible information for decision-making
- Sustainability: The EIA process should result in environmental safeguards

Ideally an EIA process should be:

- Purposive - should inform decision makers and result in appropriate levels of environmental protection and community well-being.
- Rigorous - should apply 'best practicable' science, employing methodologies and techniques appropriate to address the problems being investigated.
- Practical - should result in providing information and acceptable and implementable solutions for problems faced by proponents.
- Relevant - should provide sufficient, reliable and usable information for development planning and decision making.
- Cost-effective - should impose minimum cost burdens in terms of time and finance on proponents and participants consistent with meeting accepted requirements and objectives of EIA.
- Efficient - should achieve the objectives of EIA within the limits of available information, time, resources and methodology.
- Focused - should concentrate on significant environmental effects and key issues; *i.e.,* the matters that need to be taken into account in making decisions.
- Adaptive - should be adjusted to the realities, issues and circumstances of the proposals under review without compromising the integrity of the process, and be iterative, incorporating lessons learned throughout the project life cycle.
- Participative - should provide appropriate opportunities to inform and involve the interested and affected publics, and their inputs and concerns should be addressed explicitly in the documentation and decision making.
- Inter-disciplinary - should ensure that appropriate techniques and experts in the relevant bio-physical and socio-economic disciplines are employed, including use of traditional knowledge as relevant.
- Credible - should be carried out with professionalism, rigor, fairness, objectivity, impartiality and balance, and be subject to independent checks and verification.
- Integrated - should address the interrelationships of social, economic and biophysical aspects.
- Transparent- should have clear, easily understood requirements for EIA content; ensure public access to information; identify the factors that are to be taken into account in decision making; and acknowledge limitations and difficulties.
- Systematic - should result in full consideration of all relevant information on the affected environment, of proposed alternatives and their impacts, and of the measures necessary to monitor and investigate residual effects.

2.7 Project Cycle

The generic project cycle including that of the pulp & paper industry has six main stages:

1. Project concept

2. Pre-feasibility
3. Feasibility
4. Design and engineering
5. Implementation
6. Monitoring and evaluation

It is important to consider the environmental factors on an equal basis with technical and economic factors throughout the project planning, assessment and implementation phases. Environmental considerations should be introduced at the earliest in the project cycle and must be an integral part of the project pre-feasibility and feasibility stage. If the environmental considerations are given due respect in site selection process by the project proponent, the subsequent stages of the environmental clearance process would get simplified and would also facilitate easy compliance to the mitigation measures throughout the project life cycle.

A project's feasibility study should include a detailed assessment of significant impacts, and the EIA include a detailed prediction and quantification of impacts and delineation of Environmental Management Plan (EMP). Findings of the EIA study should preferably be incorporated in the project design stage so that the project as well as the site alternatives is studied and necessary changes, if required, are incorporated in the project design stage. This practice will also help the management in assessing the negative impacts and in designing cost-effective remedial measures. In general, EIA enhances the project quality and improves the project planning process.

2.8 Environmental Impacts

Environmental impacts resulting from proposed actions can be grouped into following categories:

- Beneficial or detrimental
- Naturally reversible or irreversible
- Repairable via management practices or irreparable
- Short term or long term
- Temporary or continuous
- Occurring during construction phase or operational phase
- Local, regional, national or global
- Accidental or planned (recognized before hand)
- Direct (primary) or Indirect (secondary)
- Cumulative or single

The category of impact as stated above, and the significance will facilitate the Expert Appraisal Committee (EAC)/State Level EAC (SEAC) to take a look at the ToR for EIA studies, as well as, in decision making process about the developmental activity.

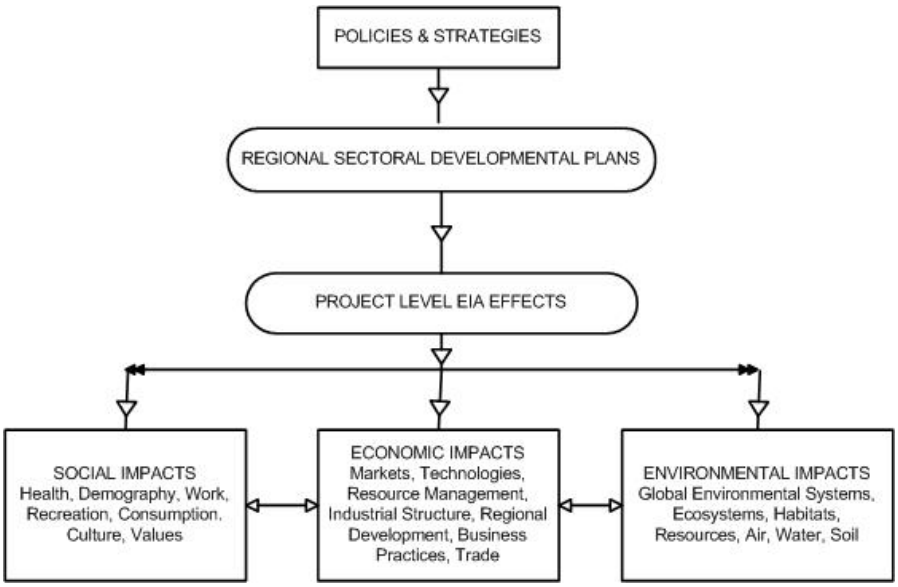


Figure 2-2: Types of Impacts

The nature of impacts could fall within three broad classifications *i.e.,* direct, indirect and cumulative, based on the characteristics of impacts. The assessment of direct, indirect and cumulative impacts should not be considered in isolation or considered as separate stages in the EIA. Ideally, the assessment of such impacts should form an integral part of all stages of the EIA. The TGM does not recommend a single method to assess the types of impacts, but suggests a practical framework/approach that can be adapted and combined to suit a particular project and the nature of impacts.

2.8.1 Direct impacts

Direct impacts occur through direct interaction of an activity with an environmental, social, or economic component. For example, a discharge of pulp & paper industry or an effluent from the Effluent Treatment Plant (ETP) into a river may lead to a decline in water quality in terms of high biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) or dissolved oxygen (DO) or rise of water toxins. Mal-odorous gases, which were identified as hydrogen sulphide, methyl mercaptan, deimethyl mercaptan and dimethyl-disulphide are responsible for its characteristic odour.

2.8.2 Indirect impacts

Indirect impacts on the environment are those which are not a direct result of the project, often produced away from or as a result of a complex impact pathway. The indirect impacts are also known as secondary or even tertiary level impacts. For example, standard air pollutants such as carbon dioxide, nitrous oxides, sulphur dioxides, carbon monoxides and particulates will contribute to ozone warnings, acid rain, global warming and respiratory problems. Another example of indirect impact is the decline in water quality due to rise in temperature of water bodies receiving cooling water discharge from the nearby industry. This in turn, may lead to a secondary indirect impact on aquatic flora in that water body and may further cause reduction in fish population. Reduction in fishing harvests, affecting the incomes of fishermen is a third level impact. Such impacts are characterized as socio-economic (third level) impacts. The indirect impacts may also include growth-inducing impacts and other effects related to induced changes to the pattern of land use or additional road network, population density or growth rate. In the

process, air, water and other natural systems including the ecosystem may also be affected.

2.8.3 Cumulative impacts

Cumulative impact consists of an impact that is created as a result of the combination of the project evaluated in the EIA together with other projects in the same vicinity, causing related impacts. These impacts occur when the incremental impact of the project is combined with the cumulative effects of other past, present and reasonably foreseeable future projects. Figure 2-3 depicts the same. Respective EAC may exercise their discretion on a case-by-case basis for considering the cumulative impacts.

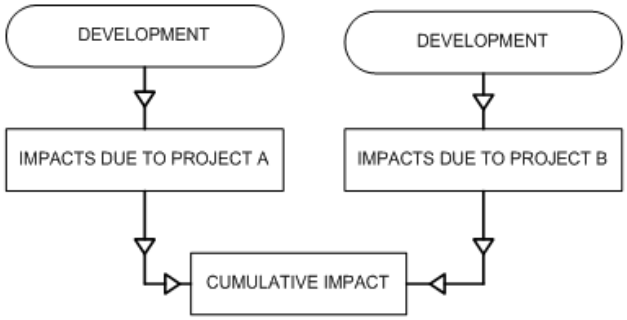


Figure 2-3: Cumulative Impact

2.8.4 Induced impacts

The cumulative impacts can be due to induced actions of projects and activities that may occur if the action under assessment is implemented such as growth-inducing impacts and other effects related to induced changes to the pattern of future land use or additional road network, population density or growth rate (*e.g.*, excess growth may be induced in the zone of influence around a pulp & paper project, and in the process causing additional effects on air, water and other natural ecosystems). Induced actions may not be officially announced or be a part of any official announcement/plan. Increase in workforce and nearby communities contributes to this effect.

They usually have no direct relationship with the action under assessment, and represent the growth-inducing potential of an action. New roads leading from those constructed for a project, increased recreational activities (*e.g.*, hunting, fishing), and construction of new service facilities are examples of induced actions.

However, the cumulative impacts due to induced development or third level or even secondary indirect impacts are difficult to be quantified. Because of higher levels of uncertainties, these impacts cannot normally be assessed over a long time horizon. An EIA practitioner usually can only guess as to what such induced impacts may be and the possible extent of their implications on the environmental factors. Respective EAC may exercise their discretion on a case-by-case basis for considering the induced impacts.

2.9 Significance of Impacts

This TGM establishes the significance of impacts first and proceeds to delineate the associated mitigation measures. So the significance here reflects the "worst-case scenario" before mitigation is applied, and therefore provides an understanding of what may happen if mitigation fails or is not as effective as predicted. For establishing

significance of different impacts, understanding the responses and interaction of the environmental system is essential. Hence, the impact interactions and pathways are to be understood and established first. Such an understanding will help in the assessment process to quantify the impact as accurately as possible. Complex interactions, particularly in the case of certain indirect or cumulative impacts, may give rise to non-linear responses which are often difficult to understand and therefore their significance is difficult to assess. It is hence understood that indirect or cumulative impacts are more complex than the direct impacts. Currently the impact assessments are limited to direct impacts. In case mitigation measures are delineated before determining significance of the effect, the significance represents the residual effects.

However, the ultimate objective of an EIA is to achieve sustainable development. The development process shall invariably cause some residual impacts even after implementing an EMP effectively. Environmentalists today are faced with a vital, not-easy-to-answer question—"What is the tolerable level of environmental impact within the sustainable development framework?". As such, it has been recognized that every ecosystem has a threshold for absorbing deterioration and a certain capacity for self-regeneration. These thresholds based on concept of carrying capacity are as follows:

- Waste emissions from a project should be within the assimilative capacity of the local environment to absorb without unacceptable degradation of its future waste absorptive capacity or other important services.
- Harvest rates of renewable resource inputs should be within the regenerative capacity of the natural system that generates them; depletion rates of non-renewable inputs should be equal to the rate at which renewable substitutes are developed by human invention and investment.

The aim of this model is to curb over-consumption and unacceptable environmental degradation. But because of limitation in available scientific basis, this definition provides only general guidelines for determining the sustainable use of inputs and outputs. To establish the level of significance for each identified impact, a three-stage analysis may be referred:

- First, an impact is qualified as being either negative or positive.
- Second, the nature of impacts such as direct, indirect, or cumulative is determined using the impact network
- Third, a scale is used to determine the severity of the effect; for example, an impact is of low, medium, or high significance.

It is not sufficient to simply state the significance of the effect. This determination must be justified, coherent and documented, notably by a determination methodology, which must be described in the methodology section of the report. There are many recognized methodologies to determine the significance of effects.

2.9.1 Criteria/methodology to determine the significance of the identified impacts

The criteria can be determined by answering some questions regarding the factors affecting the significance. This will help the EIA stake-holders, the practitioner in particular, to determine the significance of the identified impacts eventually. Typical examples of such factors include the following:

- Exceeding of threshold limit: Significance may increase if a threshold is exceeded. *e.g.*, particulate matter emissions exceed the permissible threshold.
- Effectiveness of mitigation: Significance may increase as the effectiveness of mitigation measures decreases. *e.g.*, control technologies, which may not assure consistent compliance to the requirements.
- Size of study area: Significance may increase as the zone of effects increases.
- Incremental contribution of effects from action under review: Significance may increase as the relative contribution of an action increases.
- Relative contribution of effects of other actions: Significance may decrease as the significance of nearby larger actions increase.
- Relative rarity of species: Significance may increase as species becomes increasingly rare or threatened.
- Significance of local effects: Significance may increase as the significance of local effects is high.
- Magnitude of change relative to natural background variability: Significance may decrease if effects are within natural assimilative capacity or variability.
- Creation of induced actions: Significance may increase as induced activities also highly significant
- Degree of existing disturbance: Significance may increase if the surrounding environment is pristine:

For determining significance of impacts, it is important to remember that secondary and higher order effects can also occur as a result of a primary interaction between a project activity and the local environment. Wherever a primary effect is identified, the practitioner should always think if secondary or tertiary effects on other aspects of the environment could also arise.

The EIA should also consider the effects that could arise from the project due to induced developments, which take place as a consequence of the project. Ex. Population density and associated infrastructure and jobs for people attracted to the area by the project. It also requires consideration of cumulative effects that could arise from a combination of the effects due to other projects with those of other existing or planned developments in the surrounding area. So the necessity to formulate a qualitative checklist is suggested to test significance, in general.

3. ABOUT PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY INCLUDING PROCESS AND POLLUTION CONTROL TECHNOLOGIES

3.1 Introduction

Pulp and paper are manufactured from raw materials containing cellulose fibres, which generally include wood, recycled paper, and agricultural residues. There are several methods of pulp production to make different strengths and grades of paper. In the 1800s, there was a shift away from using cotton rags for paper production and wood became the most important source of fibre. The global pulp and paper industry consists of about 5000 industrial pulp and paper mills and an equal number of very small companies. Pulp mills separate the fibres from wood or from other materials, such as rags, wastepaper or straw in order to create pulp. Paper mills primarily are engaged in manufacturing paper from pulp and may also manufacture converted paper products. Indian paper mills can be categorized based on raw materials viz. wood/forest based mills, agro-based mills and wastepaper based mills. The major products from these mills are paper, paper boards and newsprints.

Pulp and Paper industry plays a vital role in socio-economic development, while it is associated with significant environmental concerns due to its large footprints on environmental resources.

3.1.1 Pulp and paper industry in India

The first paper mill in India was set up in 1812 at Serampur, West Bengal and now India is home for the 15th largest pulp and paper industry in the world. It provides employment both directly and indirectly to millions of people and contributes to government exchequer. The per capita consumption of paper is generally considered as a benchmark and is directly related to the level of literacy, education and cultural development of the country's quality of life. In India, the per capita consumption of 5.5 kg is 10 times lower, in comparison to the global average of 50 kilograms (kg) per annum. However, rise in per capita consumption and literacy are pushing the demand for paper at a very fast pace.

Paper manufacturing is a highly capital, energy and water intensive industry and is also considered as one of the high pollution potential industry within the Indian economy. Adoption of more efficient and cleaner technologies in the manufacturing the products are most effective in increasing the productivity and also integrate economic, environmental, and social development objectives.

The Indian paper industry, in its modern context, is century old and accommodates a combination of units that vary in size, production volume, ownership, technology, and input and product type. In India, paper and board types produced (Table 3-1) are classified into the following broad categories on the basis of intended use:

1. Printing and writing (graphic) papers

Printing and writing papers comprise one of the largest categories of paper products. Examples include copier paper, stationery, computer printout, offset paper, and notepads. This paper is broadly classified into those containing wood and those not containing wood pulp. The former is mainly used in mass-produced papers, while the latter is used for high quality and special applications. Each category can again be either coated or uncoated.

2. Industrial papers

Industrial paper is a term used to describe paper manufactured for industrial uses. Industrial paper, therefore, includes building papers, insulating papers, wrapping papers, packaging papers, *etc*. Packaging paper may include high-quality packaging materials for food and luxury goods, in some cases surface treated, multi-layer or coated for costly print processes. Corrugated board, made from fresh unbleached pulp or recycled corrugated board (a rising trend) depending on quality, also accounts for a portion of industrial papers in quantity terms.

3. Special papers

These cover a wide range of paper types which cannot be specifically allocated to the two product groups described above, *e.g.*:

- papers for hygiene applications (tissues, kitchen rolls, toilet paper)
- filter papers for use in industry, the home, the laboratory *etc*.
- transparent papers for drawing
- photographic papers
- base paper for parchment, vulcanized fibre
- cigarette paper
- capacitor paper, *etc*.

Table 3-1: Consumption Pattern of Paper and Paper Boards in India

Type of Paper	Main Varieties	% of Total Consumptions
Cultural paper	Cream woven, maplitho, bond paper, Chromo paper	41%
Industrial paper	Kraft paper, paper board – paper board – single layer board, multilayer board, duplex board	43%
Specialty paper	Security paper, grease proof paper, electrical grades of paper	4%
Newsprint	Glazed, non-glazed	12%

(Source: Estimated by CSE based on the wastewater discharged data published by CPCB in "Water quality in India (Status and trends) 1990 – 2001"

3.1.2 Size of the Industry

In India, the industry is classified into following categories based on its production capacity:

1. Large scale : Greater than 33,000 tonnes per annum (TPA) of production

2 Medium scale : between 10,000 and 33,000 TPA

3 Small scale : Less than 10,000 TPA

Most of the large scale mills are either wood based or integrated based. Some large scale newsprint manufacturing mills also manufacture high-grade paper and paperboard while some produce newsprint only. The large scale mills have undergone modernization which reduced water consumption as well as the air emissions. All medium scale mills are either agro-based and/or only waste paper-based mills primarily involved in industrial grade paper production. There are a few agro-based medium-scale mills with chemical recovery plant. The technological status is similar to that of large-scale and small-scale mills in case the unit is based on waste paper mills.

There are about 600 paper mills in the country out of which about 66 per cent (%) are small scale, 24% are medium scale and only 10% fall under large scale mills. However, going by global scale, only about 10-15 Indian paper mills would fall into the large scale category. The average capacity of an Indian Paper mill is about 1500 tons per annum, which is less than one seventh of the average capacity of European mills and about one fifteenth the size of average US mill.

One of the major constraints in the environmental performance of the Indian paper industry is the small size of its plants which usually makes technology upgrades unfavorable resulting in distancing itself from the international standards in production process. As per the latest survey, currently about 60 % of total paper production in the country is from large scale mills while the balance 40 % is produced by medium and small scale mills.

3.2 Scientific Aspects of the Industrial Process

3.2.1 Raw materials

Wood, the world over, is the main fibrous raw material used to produce pulp, and accounts for more than 70% of paper production. After wood, contribution of wastepaper to paper making is highest in the world. Waste paper is reportedly used as the most important raw material, especially for the production of newsprint, certain tissues, writing paper, magazines and boxboard. Fibre-containing agricultural residues also form the major chunk of raw material used in pulp and paper production. Bagasse, wheat straw and rice straw are the major agro residues used though other agro residues like Kenaf/mesta, jute sticks, grasses and cotton stalks are used in small quantities.

The type of raw material used in India is largely dependent on locally available resources. Mills in the northern and western regions of India depend heavily on agricultural residues and waste paper as their raw material. More than 50 percent of the total paper produced from wastepaper is produced in western India.

Pulp & paper production in southern and eastern regions uses wood and bamboo as raw materials. South India has 11 large scale forest-based mills producing all of the rayon grade pulp and 50 percent of the wood and bamboo pulp.

Pulp & paper industry in India cannot be divided on the basis of the raw materials used as it may lead to erroneous generalizations. Indian mills rarely limit themselves to a particular raw material. Majority of pulp and paper mills integrate the options of raw materials like wood, bamboo, agro-residues, wastepaper and market pulp. Most agro-

residue mills also use waste paper and wood pulp and most waste paper mills rely on wood pulp to improve furnish characteristics. Companies often alter their fibre furnish according to the availability and prevailing raw material price. An agro-residue mill in one year can easily be transformed into a waste paper mill in the next year. Overturns like this are fairly common in industry, especially in its small-scale segment.

There are two facets to the use of multiple raw materials. On the positive side, this promotes the best and most sagacious utilization of available resources (waste products) in a fibre-scarce country like India. Multiple raw material utilization also makes eminent sense from economic perspective, as sourcing and collection of materials provides livelihood to a large section of traders. On the flip side, such use leads to critical problems and is one of the causes for eroding the production efficiency.

An observation of the pulp & paper production of the past four decades provides the emergence of a clear picture with respect to (w.r.t) the proportion of raw materials used in pulp and paper production. The use of forest-based raw materials has reportedly dwindled from 84 % in 1970 to 36 % in 2002. Consequently, the use of agro-based raw material has increased from 9 % in 1970 to about 29 % in 2002. Similarly, the share of paper produced from waste paper has increased from seven percent in 1970 to 35 % currently.

3.2.1.1 Sustainable sources of raw material for paper industry in India

Sustainability aims at meeting today's needs without abridging the rights of tomorrow's generation to meet their needs. In other words any development strategy that is socially desirable, economically viable & ecologically sustainable fulfils the criterion of sustainability.

In this context, it may be pertinent to quote Jonathan Porritt, Chairman UK Sustainability Development Commission — "There are not many industries around the world that can aspire to become genuinely sustainable. The pulp & paper industry, however, is one of them. It is inherently sustainable."

India has undergone considerable economic reforms towards liberalisation and is attracting investments which began in early 1990. The process continues to have an all-round impact resulting in appreciable GDP growth over past few years. GDP growth in the '2002-07' period was 8.9% as against 2% in 1950s while population growth slowed down from 2.2% in 1951-1980 period to 1.5% in 2001-2010 period. India is now the fourth largest economy and is expected to become the third largest by 2012-14, overtaking Japan. (Source -IPPTA)

Paper industry has an important role to play in the Indian economy. The Associated Chambers of Commerce and Industry of India (ASSOCHAM) has published a paper on "Growth of Paper Industry in India" which reveals that the per capita paper consumption has increased to 9.18 kg in 2009-10 as compared to 8.3 kg during 2008-09. Still, it is considerably lower when compared to 42 kg in China and 312 kg plus in US & developed countries.

However, India has emerged as the fastest growing market when it comes to consumption, posting 10.6% growth in per capita consumption of paper in 2009-10 (Source- ASSOCHAM). Consumption of paper and board is expected to grow up to 10 million tonnes (MT) by 2010 and to 14 MT by 2015 – a huge jump from 7.2 MT in 2004. (Source: JP Consulting). Projections made by ASSOCHAM indicate growth in

consumption to touch 11.5 MT in 2011-12 from 9.18 MT in 2009-10 at the rate of 8% per annum. Demand for all paper grades is expected to grow but the biggest capacity increase will be seen in uncoated, wood-free and containerboard. An increase of this magnitude represents a significant challenge to the country's pulp and papermakers.

Latest data from Indian Pulp and Paper Technical Association (IPPTA) indicates operating capacity of Indian Paper mills producing paper, paperboard and newsprint as 9.3 MT with production of 8.0 MT while consumption is 8.9 MT. Further rise in overall paper consumption is expected to be considerable due to increasing per capita consumption as a result of all round economic development with rising literacy, higher education levels and also due to the huge population with booming middle class. This increasing demand for paper puts enormous pressure on supply of papermaking fibres through more efficient recovery of recycled paper, increase in usage of non-wood raw material resources; the need to further develop and expand sustainable wood resource through social forestry/plantation

Papermaking fibre in India is sourced from the following:

- Forests which include Bamboo & mixed hardwoods from forest felling, & Eucalyptus wood from organised plantations & farmers fields/ agro-forestry plots.
- Agricultural residues such as bagasse, rice & wheat straw , cotton stalks
- Recycled waste paper including domestic & imported waste paper

At present, paper production in India is 39% wood based, 31% is based from agro residues & 30% from recycled waste paper as against world average of 55% from wood based, 10% from non-wood based and 35% from recycled fibre based.

Forest-based fibre sources

India has a total land area of 328.8 million hectares, out of which agricultural land occupies 154.7 million ha (47%) & uncultivated/non agricultural/barren lands account for 99.3 ha (30%) while forests & woodlands occupy balance about 65 million ha. (20%).

38.6 million ha of the total forest area is considered as dense forest with a crown density of over 40% while the rest, about 31 million ha. is considered as degraded forest lands. The tree species vary from tropical rain forests in the south & the east to dry alpine in the Himalayas. Eucalyptus and Acacia species constitute 25% & 20% of the above forests respectively, while coniferous and other broad leaves constitute 10% & 35% respectively with miscellaneous species like Tectona & Hevea as 8% & 2% respectively.

It is worthwhile to note that in spite of population pressure, forest coverage has increased by 38 million ha. by 2000 but fuel wood continues to remain the major competitor for native & plantation grown wood. As per the latest statistics wood based paper industry utilises only 5.8 MT of wood which works out to about 3.5% of total wood felled; Sawn wood/plywood *etc*. consumes about 6.5%, while bulk 90% is utilised for fuel wood applications. A large proportion of above forest area is commonly utilised for grazing purposes.

Plantations comprise about 32.5 million ha of above forest area, of which hardwoods constitutes 90% of the species. Additionally, there are 400 million ha. of bamboo plantations that are also theoretically available for utilisation for chemical pulping (Source- JP Consulting)

Bamboos found in most of forests in India are also widely utilised for pulp making. Its availability from both state forest lands & private sources is estimated to be 1.6 million tonnes per annum (MTPA). However, the recent trend is use of mixed hardwoods from natural forests & Eucalyptus/Subabool from farmers' fields and plantations. This has resulted due to increasing bamboo scarcity & increased availability of Eucalyptus wood for pulp making along with technological developments in hardwood pulp making. It may be noted that despite increased usage of hardwoods the relative share of wood fibre in papermaking furnish has been declining over the years due to the rapid growth in the technological developments in pulp making of agricultural residues & recycled fibres. (Source- JP Consulting)

In India, forests are mostly property of the state & its resources are either directly managed by the Govt. or given for use to communities under various arrangements. Harvesting is usually carried out by the State Forest Development Corporations while the private sector is mainly engaged in transportation & processing. Private trees are mostly grown on farms or community lands. Forests also provide direct employment to more than 300 000 people.

In 1988 India adopted a new national forest policy in which supply of wood raw material to Industry is considered on the basis of the following guidelines:

- Precedence of fuel fodder & timber requirements of the local community over raw material requirement of industry
- Non allotment of natural forest areas for timber harvesting & plantations
- Liberalisation of wood import to reduce "industry pressure" on forests
- Establishment of industry-farmer/community partnership for procurement of raw material through private sources.

However Paper Industry in India has taken its own initiative through cooperation with private landowners & farmers by motivating the farmers to participate in agro forestry by providing them with supporting services such as technological inputs, good quality planting material, harvesting technology & marketing support. This has resulted in appreciable increase in tree planting on private lands.

Paper industry's wood demand is expected to grow from 5.8 MT currently to 9 MT by 2010 and to over13.2 MT by 2020. However, India has a vast potential of waste and degraded forest land that could be utilised for tree growing operations. About 0.6 million hectares (ha) of land for plantations (out of India's 100 million ha of waste land and 32 million ha of degraded forest land) would be required to meet the paper industry's wood demand.)

3.2.1.2 Agricultural Residues resources

Utilisation of agricultural residues as an alternate resource for papermaking has grown since 1970's partly due to dwindling bamboo availability & partly due to Government policy of encouraging agro- based paper production. Of late these agro- residues are emerging as significant alternative raw material resource resulting in their share going up to 29% of the total fibre used in Indian Paper industry.

Main agricultural residues utilised in Indian paper industry are bagasse, cereal straws (wheat & rice), kenaf/mesta, jute sticks, grasses & cotton stalks but predominant dependence currently is on bagasse & cereal straws only.

Theoretical availability of wheat & rice straw is 22 MT & 15.0 MT respectively which translates into 7.0 MT & 5.0 MTPA of pulp, while that of bagasse is 10 MT, which is equivalent to 2.0 MT of pulp per annum. With 2 MT of jute/mesta/kenaf added to above, total pulp potential works out to 14+ tonnes of pulp per annum. (Above calculations are based on 0.65 tonnes straw per tonne for rice & 1.47 tonnes of straw per tonne of wheat while bagasse is considered at 30% of sugarcane crushed). Despite high theoretical availability of bagasse and straw, their use is very limited due to seasonal availability, high transportation costs for long distances, quality deterioration over longer storage and various technical constraints such as poor strength & drainage properties, low opacity bulk & porosity, problems of chemical recovery & pollution control measures. Despite the above shortcomings, usage of bagasse as compared to wood continues to be an important raw material for pulp making in India especially for printing/writing, and newsprint applications

Bagasse is an industrial waste obtained from processing of sugarcane for which India is world's largest producer with close to 280 MTPA.

Paper mills in India obtain bagasse from sugar mills through either of the following two routes:

- Surplus bagasse which is released after meeting the energy needs of the sugar mills.
- Substitute bagasse, which becomes available after replacement by alternate fuels such as coal, natural gas, fuel oil *etc*. in modern boilers set up in the sugar mills to meet its energy requirements.

Average bagasse content in sugarcane varies from 32% to 34% while average fibre content varies from about 14% to 16%. Considering the limited availability of surplus bagasse from old sugar mills, the potential of surplus bagasse is estimated at about 10 MTPA since its total supply cannot be increased beyond 5% to 8% of the total cane crushed in the organised sugar mills. Availability of bagasse for paper industry is further limited due to energy use of bagasse being currently subsidised for power generation.

3.2.1.3 Recycled fibre (waste paper) sources

Waste paper based paper mills account for about 35% of Indian paper mill production capacity. Recovery of waste paper has increased from 650,000 tonnes in 1995 to 850,000 tonnes in 2000 but due to alternative uses the recovery rate for paper industry is still about 20 % as against China's 33% & Germany's 71 % .

Waste paper recovery & trading are still unorganised in India. The collection is being carried out by individual dealers with unsophisticated sorting systems. Utilisation of waste paper is also restricted due to multiple end uses of paper products such as wrapping & packaging applications common in India which fetch better price than paper industry. The trend in imports is continuously increasing & touched 850,000 tonnes in 2000 due to domestic recycled paper wastes being unable to cope up with the demand.

Main grades of waste paper commonly utilised in India are old corrugated containers (40 %), office refuse (20%), old newspaper & magazines (20 %) & mixed papers (20%). India imports about 2 MT of pulp (soft wood and hardwood) and waste paper (sack waste) for unbleached grades, "Envelopes waste & cup stock" for white grades and "Magazine waste" for newsprint (ASSOCHAM).

Some of the key drivers for the increasing recovery of recycled paper in India are:

- Increasing total & per capita consumption of paper & paperboards.
- Increasing urbanisation leading to concentration of paper consumption.
- Increasing demand arising out of severe shortage of papermaking fibre
- Govt. Incentives for use of non conventional fibres in papermaking.
- Risk of an International shortage/price rise of waste paper due to increasing recycling levels in North America & Western Europe as also increasing dependence of Asia Pacific & Latin American paper industries on off shore waste paper supply.

In India, sorting of imported low priced waste paper could be a feasible solution to increased availability of waste paper at lower costs. Separation of long and short fibres by fibre fractionation from waste paper at paper mills could also help in improving supply of long fibre for papermaking. Likewise, segregation of "white & brown" parts of mixed waste paper could be a cost-effective solution for utilisation in different paper product applications.

Though it is difficult to increase collection of old newspapers/ magazines & mixed wastes sourced from "Households" yet there is sufficient potential to increase supplies of OCC & packaging wastes from "Supermarkets/ shops" & OCC/ good quality converting /printing & packaging, wastes/high quality printing cuttings from "Publishers/printers/ Paper converters/ Packaging Industries" by having long term contracts and/or by having forward integration. Likewise sourcing office wastes directly from offices by a long term tie-up could work out to be a potentially win-win proposition.

To sum up, future fibre supply in India depends very much on the following factors:

- **Increase in availability of domestic wood:** Hardwood pulp production is expected to increase from 0.90 MT in 2000 to1.5 MT by 2015 & 1.8 MT by 2020, depending on further development of plantations. However most of softwood pulp and shortfall in hardwood pulp may still have to be imported. The cost of wood to Indian players is $50 per tonne compared to around $30 internationally.
- **Growth in non-wood pulp production** which is expected to increase from 1.3 MT in 2000 to 3.2 MT by 2020. Even though the non-wood fibres required are expected to be available in India, the actual utilisation may be lower due to technical/ environmental/logistical reasons.
- **Improvement in waste paper recovery rate in India** which is expected to increase to 38% by 2020

3.2.1.4 Auxiliaries

Water: The availability of fresh water is the next basic requirement for pulp and paper production. The water demand may exceed 150 cubic metre per tonne (m^3/tonne) of product, but in very modern mills it may reduce to 7 m^3/tonne for waste paper based best international mills or 43 m^3/tonne in case of best integrated wood based international mills but the demand depends on so many factors such as final paper product quality requirement, raw material available, processes deployed, *etc* besides the quality of the process and environment management.

Energy: Energy is required in the form of mechanical energy (electricity) and heat (steam). Where no hydraulic power is available, electrical energy is obtained either from the national grid or generated by a captive power plant. Fossil fuels (heating oil, natural gas, coal), and also wood and wood waste (bark) are some other waste substances which

are also used for producing steam. The spent liquor from chemical pulp production is an important "waste" for energy. It is burnt in special boilers ("recovery boilers") to produce steam to cover process energy needs besides recovering spent chemicals from it.

Chemicals and Auxiliary materials: There are number of chemicals to be added, particularly pulping and bleaching agents, such as chlorine, sodium chlorate, caustic soda, sodium sulphate, sodium sulphite, pulping aids, chlorine dioxide, oxygen, calcium hypochlorite, persulphate, ozone and Hydrogen peroxide, *etc.* The other auxiliary materials, such as dyes, starch, clay and resin, are less significant because of the relatively small quantities of usage. The concerns here are their use and resultant environmental hazards.

Raw material used in paper making process, its chemical nature and composition is tabulated in Table 3-2 below. Use of additives and product aids are given in Table 3-3.

Table 3-2: Major Raw Materials: Nature of Chemicals and Characteristics

Raw Material/ Function	Chemical Nature/ Composition	Retention Characteristics
Mineral fillers for opacity, surface smoothness	Kaolin clay, calcium carbonate, talc, titanium dioxide	Moderate on wire (40-70%), but high overall (>90%) dependent on filler flocculation
Sizes for water resistance	Rosin with alum or PAC, Alkyll ketene dimmer, Alkenyl succinic, anhydride (ASA) plus emulsifiers/ promoters	High overall (>90%), dependent on charge balance and degree of flocculation
Dry strength additives	Natural and modified starches, Polyacrylamides	100% at size press, but loss on broke repulping, high for wet end cationics
Wet strength additives	Urea and melamine, Formaldeyde resins, Ployamidoamineepichlorhydrin	High (>90%), but dependent on charge balance
Dyes for coloration	Azo-based dyes and auxiliaries like urea and cationic fixatives	Variable at wet end 70-98%
Fluorescent brighteners	Diaminostilbenesulphonic acid derivatives, polyehtyleneimine	Variable at wet end
Retention/ drainage aids to reduce losses	Alum, polyacrylamides, polyamines, silica, bentonite	High (>95%) over all retention
Biocides to control slime	Inorganics like CIO2 and peroxides to organics like isothiazolones	
Additives for control of deposits like pitch	Alum and talk for pitch, organic detackifiers for stickies	Deliberately not retained
Defoamers	Hydrocarbons, silicones, ethoxylates, fatty acid esters	Deliberately not retained
System cleaners	Caustic soda, surfactants	Deliberately not retained
Auxiliaries	Pulping and bleaching agents such as chlorine, sodium chlorate, caustic soda, sodium sulphate, sodium sulphite,	

Raw Material/ Function	Chemical Nature/ Composition	Retention Characteristics
	pulping aids, chlorine dioxide, oxygen, calcium hypochlorite, persulphate, ozone and peroxides.	

Table 3-3: Use of Additives and Product Aids

Fillers	Kaolin, Clay, Talc, , Gypsum, TiO_2
Sizing agents	Modified starch, resins, Wax emulsion, AKD, Maleic anhydride, copolymer - may be toxic to bacteria.
Fixing agents	Alum – mostly cationic maybe toxic to bacteria.
Dry strength agents	modified starches – some maybe toxic when cationic
Wet strength agents	UF, MF, Epichlorohydrine condensate – toxic, increases AOX
Dyes	Azo components – some are toxic
Optical Brightness	Diaminostilbene, cationic and disulphonic acid may be used.
Coating Chemicals	Pigments, binders, defoaming agents, slimicides and disturbs clarification
Retention Aids	Alum, PolyAl.chloride, polyacrylamide *etc*; mostly cationic.
Deinking / bleaching chemicals	NaOH, Fatty acids, H_2O_2, Hydrosulphite, sodium silicate, tensides; hinders settling
Complexing agents	EDTA, DTPA; not degradable.
Tensides	Acidic/alkaline surfactants; may cause floating sludge
Defoaming agents	Fatty acid, Poly-oxy-ethylene, higher alcohols; Lower O2 input in wastewater TP
Biocide / slimicide	organic bromine, S/N compounds; some contain AOX toxic.

3.2.2 Manufacturing Processes

Manufacturing processes affects the strength, appearance and intended use of the paper product. The pulp & paper mills may be operating in both integrated and non-integrated manner. Integrated mills manufacture pulp & paper in the same mill and non-integrated mills manufactures only pulp and then the pulp is sold in open market or manufacture different papers using purchased pulp for paper production. There is a wide variation in the production process and raw materials used depending on the quality require in the final product.

In general, manufacturing process of paper or paper boards can be divided into the following steps:

i. Raw material preparation
ii. Pulp making and processing
iii. Paper making/production
iv. Paper finishing and dispatch

Pulping processes

All raw materials used in papermaking, except chemicals, fuels and additives, contain fibres. Wood, one of the important raw materials has two components viz. cellulose and lignin. Cellulose is the fibrous component of wood which constitute approximately 50% of the dry-weight of raw materials and lignin is the "glue" that holds wood fibres together. Pulping is the process, which reduces wood to a fibrous mat by separating the cellulose from the lignin. The remaining components (hemicellulose and lignin) will be treated, which constitutes the major potential sources of pollution in chemical pulping. Pulping processes are generally classified into three groups *i.e.,* chemical, mechanical, or semi-chemical.

i. Mechanical Pulp (yield 90%)

Mechanical pulp uses mechanical abrasion to separate cellulose fibres which are held together by lignin. In the process called "Groundwood", wet wood is ground by large stones. In Thermo mechanical pulping (TMP), metallic plates rub steam heated chips at high speeds, separating fibres. Mechanically produced pulp has a higher proportion of broken cell fragments (called 'fines') among the fibres. Thus, when used to make paper, the long fibres form the matrix of the sheet within which the fines are trapped. Paper derived from mechanical pulps, therefore, tends to be denser and is often a component of newsprint and other printing papers. However, because mechanical pulps are not chemically processed they still contain lignin and other natural wood substances, and paper with a high component of mechanical pulp tends to yellow quickly in sunlight. Mechanical pulping processes all use a lot of electrical energy and water. However, they also provide 80-90% recovery of total fibre. Mechanical pulp processes are cheaper to operate than more sophisticated chemical based systems. There are also fewer environmental issues, such as chemical contamination of sites and unpleasant smells.

ii. Chemical Pulp (yield 50%)

Chemical pulping is most common used method. Chemical pulping achieves fibre separation by dissolving the lignin that cements the fibres together. In chemical pulping, fibres are less likely to be damaged than in other pulping processes. Chemical pulp is more expensive then mechanical pulp, but it has better strength and brightness properties. There are three chemical pulping methods known as Soda, Kraft (or Sulphate), and Sulphite. The choice of the chemical pulping method depends upon the type of raw material available and the product end use.

1. **Soda Pulping:** Soda pulp is the original chemical pulp and is produced by cooking chips of (usually) deciduous woods in a solution of caustic soda under pressure. This leaves a relatively pure cellulose pulp which is then washed and bleached. Soda pulp produces relatively soft, bulky papers (as a filler with other pulps) used in books, magazines and envelopes. Caustic soda dissolves most of the lignin in wood while having little effect on the cellulose. Cooking liquor is recovered during the washing process. Currently this process is primarily used for agro residue based material pulping.

2. **Kraft / Sulphate Pulping:** In a chemical pulping process, heat and chemicals are added to wood chips in a pressure cooker called the digester. In the kraft process, an aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide and sodium sulphide, known as white liquor, selectively dissolve the lignin and make it soluble in the cooking

liquid. After 2 to 4 hours, the mixture of pulp spent pulping chemicals and wood waste is discharged from the digester. The pulp is washed to separate it from the black liquor - the pulping chemicals and wood waste. Kraft pulping is a low yield process - only 45% of the wood used becomes pulp. The pulp, called brownstock at this point in the process, is ready to be bleached. Softwood pulp from a conventional cooking process contains about 4.5% lignin. This lignin will be removed and the pulp will be brightened during the bleaching process.

In response to concerns about the amount of organic waste in the effluent, as conventional pulping processes remove only about 95% of the lignin from the pulp, there are few mills that have started extended / oxygen de-lignification for further lignin removal. Today, a well run oxygen de-lignification system can remove 55% of the lignin from the unbleached pulp. The kraft process is applicable to almost any wood and produces a pulp with strong fibres, but which also takes more bleaching that other chemical pulps. It is suitable for even quite resinous pine species. Kraft pulp is used where strength, wear and tear resistance and color are less important. The most obvious examples are brown paper bags, cement sacks and similar sorts of wrapping paper.

3. **Continuous Digestor:** The most spectacular improvement in kraft cooking machinery is the development of continuous digester, carried out during the 1950s and 1960s. This allows units of more than 1000 tonnes per day to be built, facilitates instrumentation and automation and gives an operation which can be more easily observed and controlled from all aspects, including pollution. It has been found that the formation of obnoxious gases, which constitutes the main air pollution problem of the kraft mill, is only a fraction of that caused by batch cooking and is more easily collected for destruction in a manner to be described subsequently. Continuous digesters now dominate over the batch digesters in industry, and still more so in the new capacities.

4. **Rapid Displacement Heating (RDH) Kraft Pulping:** In the operating cycle of RDH system, the batch digester is charged with chips and packed with liquor or steam. The technique increases packing density to 10%, thereby increasing pulp production per digester. The digester is filled with warm liquor of high sulphidity (low active alkali) at 100^{o}C. The elevated pressure in the digester serves to uniformly impregnate the chips. The warm liquor is displaced with hot, white and black cooking liquors. The digester is heated, and the cook continues to the desired H-factor. At the end of the cook, displacement continues with washer filtrate until the pulp temperature is below boiling point. The displaced liquor is collected in an accumulator. The digester is discharged either with compressed air or by using pumping machine. Special heat exchangers are employed to preheat the white liquor for the next cook to about 155^{o}C.

5. **Super Batch Kraft Pulping:** "Super Batch" is a cooking process based on the principles of extended delignification. This technology was developed to reduce chlorinated compounds in bleach plant effluent. Super Batch cooking system was originally developed to make batch cooking more energy efficient. The system was modified to achieve extended delignification. The drawbacks of delignification have been overcome by coupling this technology with Super Batch cooking.

6. **Sulphite Pulping:** Sulphite pulping uses sulphurous acid and an alkali to produce pulps of lower physical strength and bulk, but exhibits better sheet formation properties. The yield on the basis of chipped wood is again about 45%. These pulps are blended with ground wood for newsprint and are used in printing, bond papers, and tissue. Sulphite pulping was originally designed with a recovery system similar to the older soda process still used in some plants. Environmental pressures have often forced these plants to develop a recovery process. The pulp produced is made up of longer, stronger and more pliable fibres and is favoured where strength properties are particularly important.

   Chemical pulping requires significant quantities of energy, mostly for process heat but uses less electrical energy than mechanical processes. However, many modern kraft pulp mills are totally self-sufficient in energy, with combustion of residues and waste products meeting all heat and electrical energy needs.

iii. Semi-Chemical Pulps

Semi-chemical pulps are essentially mechanical pulps that have been pre-treated with a sulphite or sodium hydroxide liquor to improve breakdown and reduce energy requirements during processing. Pulps tend to retain some of the properties of mechanical pulp, including good yields of fibre, but are also suitable for better classes of paper manufacture.

Selection of pulping method depends on the type of raw material used and type of end products use. Pulping process specific fibre separation method, fibre quality, common processes, raw material and yielding products are summarized in Table 3-4.

Table 3-4: Pulping Processes – Raw material and End products

Process Category	Fibre Separation Method	Fibre Quality	Common Processes	Raw Material	Types of Product Produced
Mechanical	Mechanical energy	Short, weak, unstable, impure fibres	▪ Stone groundwood (SGW) ▪ Refiner mechanical pulp (RMP) ▪ Thermo-mechanical pulp (TMP), ▪ Chemi-mechnanical pulp (CMP) ▪ Defibrated or exploded pulping ▪ Recycled paper pulping	All types of raw material. Wood (soft and hardwood), agro-residues, bamboo and waste paper	Newsprint, packaging like fluting, sack and folding boxboard, mechanical pulp can also be used till 50 percent in wood containing printing paper in combination with chemical pulp
Chemical	Chemicals and thermal energy	Long, strong and stable fibres	▪ Kraft pulping ▪ Sulphite pulping ▪ Soda pulping ▪ Dissolving grade pulping	Softwood and hardwood agro-residues and bamboo	Writing and printing paper, newsprints, kraft paper, tissue, liner, other specialty paper
Semi Chemical	Combination of chemical and mechanical	Intermediate pulp properties (some unique	▪ Neutral sulphite semi chemical	Softwood and hardwood agro-	Newsprint, packaging like sack, kraft liner and folding

Process Category	Fibre Separation Method	Fibre Quality	Common Processes	Raw Material	Types of Product Produced
	treatments	properties)		residues and bamboo	boxboard, small percentage tissue

Based on raw material use, pulp & paper manufacturing process (Figure 3-1) can be classified into:

- Wood based pulp & paper manufacturing process
- Agro residue based pulp & paper manufacturing process
- Secondary fibre or wastepaper based pulp & paper manufacturing process

Process flow lines for each of these groups are shown in Figure 3-1.

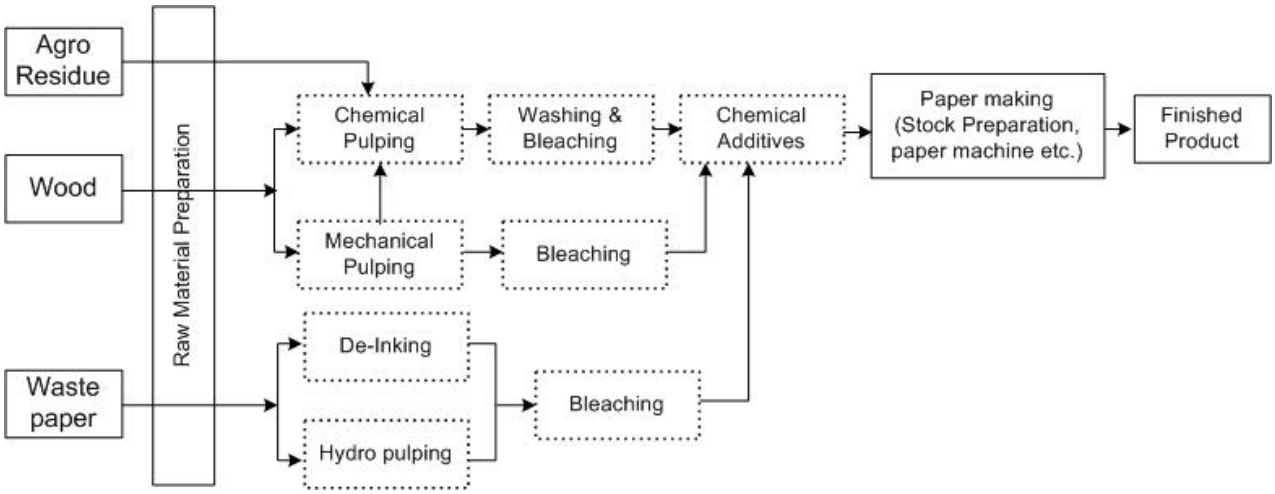


Figure 3-1: Typical Pulp & paper Manufacturing Process

3.2.2.1 Agro-residue based manufacturing process

The unit processes and operations in pulp & paper making using agro-based residues are shown in Figure 3-2:

- Raw material preparation:
  - dedusting
  - depithing
  - leaf removal
- Pulping
  - cooking
  - screening
  - pulp washing
  - refining
  - bleaching
  - cleaning
  - thickening
- Stock preparation

  - blending
  - pulp conditioning
- Paper machine
  - refining
  - centricleaning
  - dewatering
  - drying of paper
- Chemical recovery

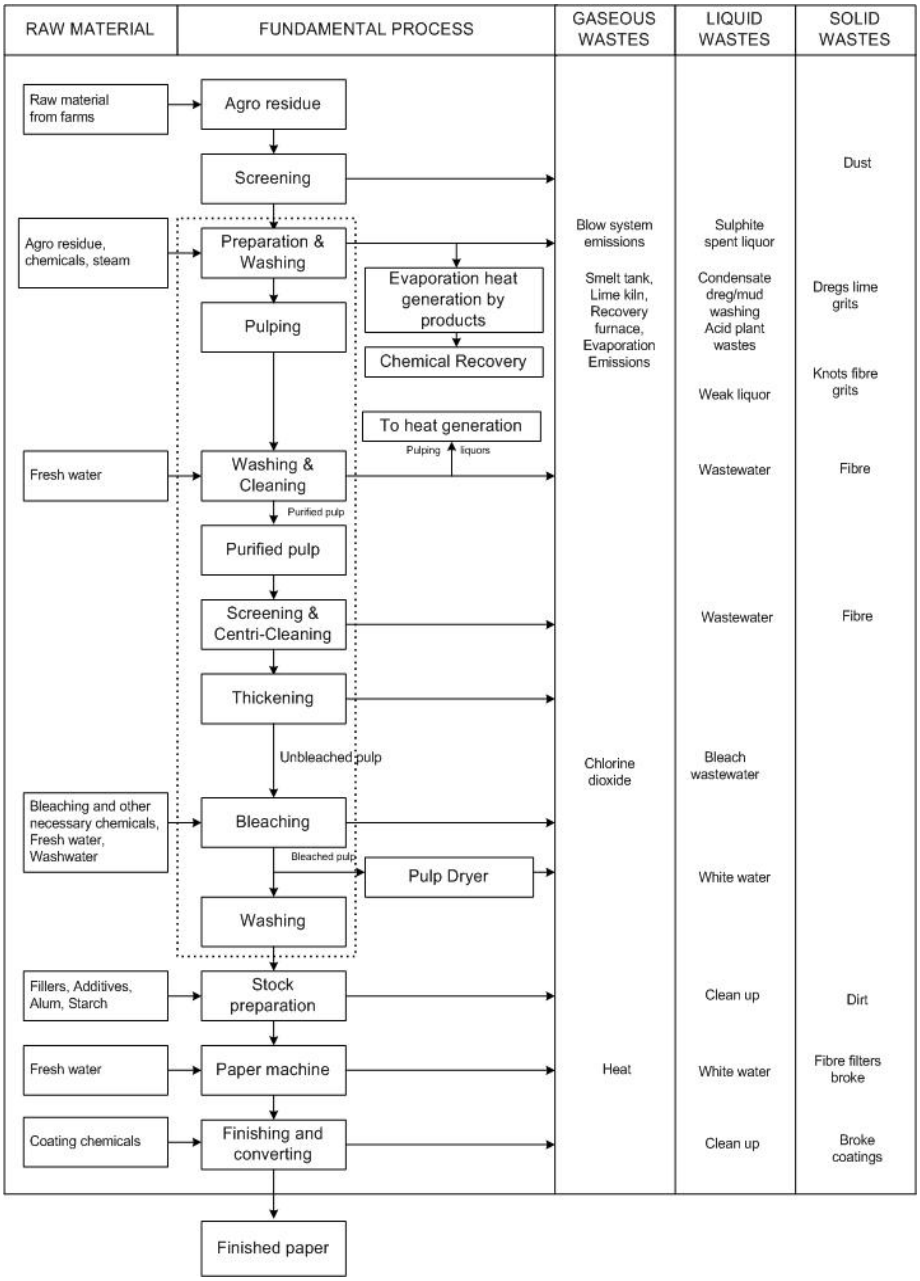


Figure 3-2: Agro-residue based Manufacturing Process

i. Raw material preparation

The agro residue based raw material is procured by the mills from nearby farms.

- In some mills raw material is screened at the site itself. The dust from the screening section is disposed of as solid waste along with municipal waste.
- In very small mills, bagasse is not depithed. The prepared agro raw material is then conveyed to spherical digesters.

ii. Pulping

Pulping process comprises of cooking or digestion followed by washing, bleaching and centricleaning.

Cooking: There are two types of digestion processes employed similar to wood pulping; Batch digestion carried out in spherical digesters and Continuous digestion process carried out in a pandia type digester. Also unlike wood pulping two different chemical pulping processes are employed, namely, Kraft process and soda process.

The agro residue is chemically digested in a digester at 150 – 160^{o}C and 6 – 7 atm pressure for about six hours. Charging and discharging takes 1.5 hours and 0.5 hours respectively. The cooking in small agro-based mills is done with caustic soda (NaOH) and steam. The quantity of NaOH charged, varies from 6 to 14 percent of raw material, depending on the type of agro residue. For every tonne of agro residue, about 1.5 – 2.0 tonnes of steam is used, depending on the pulp required (hard cooked or soft cooked). During digestion, solid to liquid (bath ratio) in the range of 1:3 to 1:4 is maintained.

Blow tank: After cooking, the content of the digester is discharged, under pressure, either into a blow tank where the pressure is released or directly into potchers. Water is added to reduce the pulp consistency from an inlet value of 12 – 14 percent to about 3 – 4 percent, so that it can be pumped to the washing and cleaning section.

Washing: The pulp is then pumped to the washers for washing with fresh water in the final stage and backwater in the previous stages. The washing operation takes about four to six hours. The wash water called black liquor, which has total solids content of around 7-10% due to residual alkali and lignin. This liquor is mostly discharged to drains as chemical recovery has so far been economically unviable.

Screening: The washed pulp contains sand and uncooked agro residue as impurities. The impurities are removed through screening and centricleaning. The rejects from the screening (Johnson and / or Hill screen) are normally drained out. After screening, which is carried out at 1% consistency, the pulp is thickened to about 4% for next operation, namely bleaching. The filtrate, called back water, generated during thickening operation, is generally collected and used for pulp washing (previous operation). The pulp for making unbleached kraft paper (for packaging purpose) is not bleached and is taken directly for stock preparation.

Bleaching: The bleaching in small mills is carried out using calcium hypochlorite (hypo), which is added in two stages in order to provide sufficient retention time for hypo and to minimize the fibre degradation. Fifty percent of the hypo is added in the screened pulp storage chest and the rest is added in the bleacher. A retention time of about two hours is provided in the storage chest. After bleaching, the pulp is washed, partly with fresh water and partly with white water (paper machine back water). The wash water from bleaching

operation contains chloro-lignates and residual chlorine preventing the wash water from direct reuse. The mills may follow CEH or HH bleaching sequence

Chemical recovery: To recover chemicals from black liquor, the slurry goes through a chemical recovery process, such as Kraft pulping chemical recovery. The liquor passes through evaporators, recovery boilers, and causticizers to eventually produce white liquor. The first step of chemical recovery is evaporation process, which increases concentration of solids from approximately 15% to more than 60%. The concentrated slurry contains approximately 50% organic solids and 6% total sulphur in the form of sodium sulphate (Na_2SO_4) and sodium thiosulphate ($Na_2S_2O_3$) and is placed into a recovery boiler. The organic solids are burnt for energy while the inorganic process chemicals, also known as smelt, flow through the floor of recovery boiler to be recausticized. Mills with high levels of closure operate at high levels of sodium chloride (NaCl). Typically, the NaCl concentration in black liquor is approximately 12% in closed systems.

iii. Stock preparation

Bleached pulp is mixed with long fibre pulp, comprising mainly rags and wastepaper pulp. The mix depends upon the agro residue being processed and the type of paper to be manufactured. The mix pulp is blended with additives and fillers in the blending chest. The chemicals added to the blending chest are rosin, alum, talc, dye (optional), optical whitener and high gum. The chemicals (additives, fillers etc) solutions are prepared and added manually in every batch.

iv. Paper machine

The blended pulp is again centricleaned to remove impurities and finally fed to the paper machine through a head box. From the dewatering and paper making angle, the machine has three principal stages:

- The gravitational and vacuum dewatering stage (wire part)
- The mechanical dewatering stage (press rolls part)
- The thermal drying stage (indirect steam dryers)

On the wire part of the paper machine, the dewatering of pulp takes place by gravity and vacuum. The water from the wire mesh is collected in a fan pump pit and is continuously recycled to dilute the pulp fed into the paper machine centricleaner. In some mills, the wire is continuously washed with fresh water showers. The water is collected and fibre is recovered through Krofta save-all. The clear water from save-all is recycled back to different consumption points. Excess is discharged to drain. After the wire part, the edge cutting operation is carried out to obtain paper of a definite width. The edge cuts of the pulp web falls in the couch pit and are recycled to the machine chest.

Towards the end of the wire part of the machine, the consistency of pulp rises to about 20 per cent. Further dewatering is carried out by press rolls to raise the consistency to about 55%. The paper is finally dried through an indirect steam dryer to about 94% solids and is collected in rolls as the final product.

3.2.2.2 Wood based manufacturing process

Typical wood based pulp & paper manufacturing process is shown in Figure 3-3.

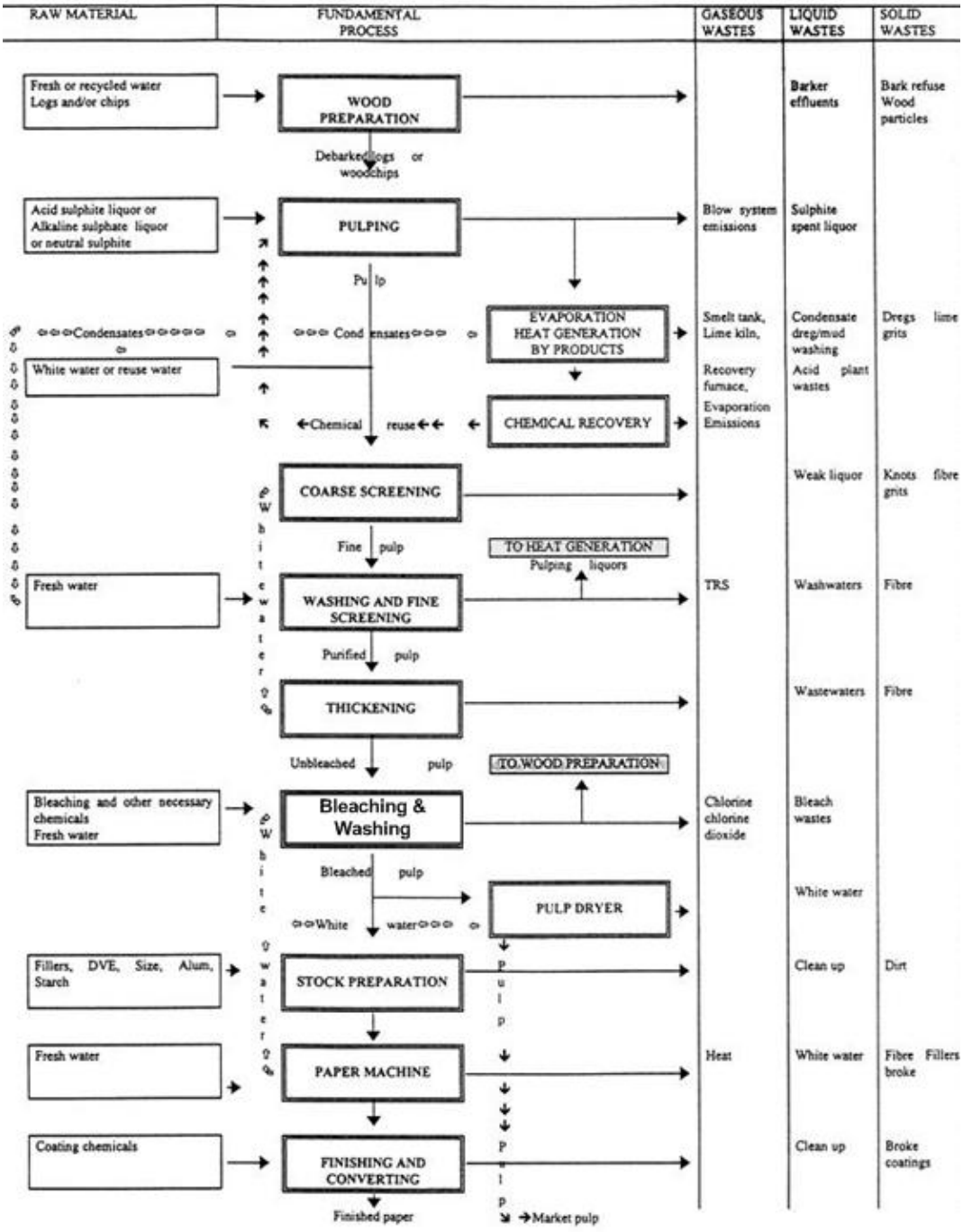


Figure 3-3: Typical Wood based Pulp & Paper Manufacturing Process

Unit processes and the operations are discussed below:

i. Raw material preparation

The wood logs are fed to a log chain conveyor and then fed to the chipper by means of a belt conveyor. The wood after chipping goes to a cyclone. The chips from the cyclone are fed on the vibrating screen where oversize chips are removed and the accepted chips go to the silo via a conveyor belt. The oversized chips are fed back to the crusher.

The chips from the silo are fed into the digester through a belt conveyor. Two types of digestion processes are employed *i.e.,* batch digestion carried out in spherical digesters and continuous digestion process carried out in a pandia type digester. A shuttle conveyor helps in filling up the digester. The chips in a vertical digester provided with liquor circulation pumps and pre heaters. In this process, wood is cooked in a "digester" at elevated pressure (up to 11 bars) with a solution of the appropriate chemicals, which dissolve the lignin and leave behind the cellulose. The cooking process results in emissions of a variety of hazardous air pollutants, which may include formaldehyde, methanol, acetaldehyde, and methyl ethyl ketone. The cooked material is blown into a blow tank provided with blow heat recovery system. The blown material from the blow tank is taken into the unbleached knotters where the uncooked chips are removed.

ii. Pulp making and processing

Pulp washing

After the wood is pulped, the pulp that is created is washed to remove the dissolved lignin and chemicals. In the washing process, pulp is passed through a series of washers and screens. The washing process occurs at high temperatures (above room temperature), which generates a large volume of exhaust gases containing air pollutants which are released to the atmosphere. The liquid that results from the washing process contains lignin as well as the chemicals used to separate the lignin from the cellulose. The chemical recovery processes are used to recover these chemicals.

Pulp bleaching

After washing, if a white product is desired, the pulp must be bleached to remove color associated with remaining residual lignin. The three general approaches to bleaching are elemental chlorine bleaching, elemental chlorine free bleaching and totally chlorine free bleaching.

Elemental Chlorine Bleaching is the process currently in place at some existing bleaching plants, and uses chlorine (Cl_2) and twice hypochlorite to brighten the pulp. In addition, Sodium hydroxide with or without peroxide is used for extraction of chlorine from the pulp. When elemental chlorine and hypochlorite react with the lignin, they form chlorinated pollutants such as chloroform, dioxins, and furans in the wastewater stream. Extraction or oxidative extraction follows chlorination (E or Eo Stage)

Elemental Chlorine Free Bleaching (ECF) replaces chlorine with chlorine dioxide as a bleaching agent and hypochlorite is no longer used. The use of ECF bleaching results in reduced levels of chlorinated pollutants in the wastewater stream.

Totally Chlorine Free (TCF) bleaching uses no chlorinated bleaching agents to bleach the pulp. Instead, bleaching agents such as oxygen and peroxide are used. TCF bleaching eliminates chlorinated pollutants in the wastewater stream.

Typically, in the bleaching process, the bleaching chemicals are injected into the pulp, and the resulting mixture is washed with water. This process occurs several times and generates a large volume of liquid waste. Additionally, vents from the bleaching sections emit hazardous air pollutants including chloroform, methanol, formaldehyde, and methyl ethyl ketone.

Common chemicals used for bleaching pulp are given in Table 3-5. Depending on the bleaching chemicals used, the waste stream from the bleaching process may contain chlorine compounds and organics. The mixture of chemicals may result in the formation of a number of toxic chemicals (such as dioxins, furans, and chlorinated organics).

Table 3-5: Common Chemicals used for Bleaching of Pulp

Bleaching Chemical	Chemical Formula
Sodium Hydroxide	NaOH
Elemental Chlorine	CI_2
Chlorine Dioxide	CIO_2
Hypochlorite	HCIO, NaOC1, $Ca(OCI)_2$
Oxygen	O_2
Ozone	O_3
Hydrogen Peroxide	H_2O_2
Nitrogen dioxide	NO_2
Sulphur dioxide	SO_2
Suphuric Acid	H_2SO_4

Different types of equipments/technologies used for bleaching are:

- Batch process
- Continuous countercurrent processes
  - Hydraulic drum washing
  - Vacuum drum washing
  - Pressure washing
  - Diffusion washing
  - Chemical or belt washing
  - Twin roll press washer

iii. Paper making

Papermaking process (stock preparation and paper machine) is similar to that described in agro-based process.

3.2.2.3 Secondary fibre or wastepaper based manufacturing process

Recycled paper, newsprint and magazine is charged in Hydraulic pulper with addition of water and same is processed till waste paper is converted into slurry form with high consistency pulp. The hydro pulped pulp is cleaned in high density cleaner followed by turbo separator for heavy weight and light weight impurities respectively. Then it is continuously forwarded to centricleaner after passing through screen. At centricleaner,

the sand is separated due to centrifugal force. The pulp is then taken to Decker thickener where the wastewater is removed and pulp is thickened. The thickened pulp is processed to a chest through refiner by which the pulp is thickened. The thickened pulp is processed to a chest through refiner by which the pulp becomes finer as per process requirement. Then it is transferred to machine chest where addition of dye and chemical takes place. This pulp is then fed to the machine chest. Please refer Figure 3-4 for the sequence of manufacturing steps.

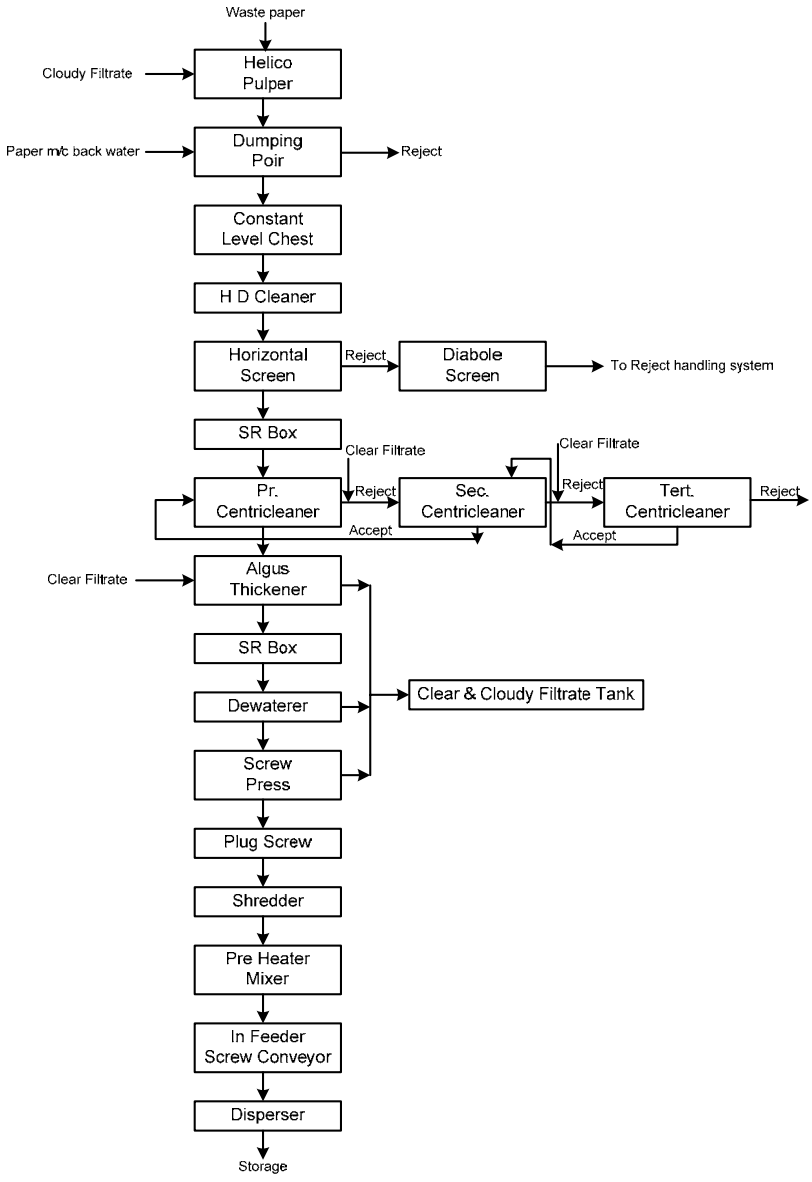


Figure 3-4: Secondary Fibre or Wastepaper based Manufacturing Process

Deinking: Deinking is a recycling technique that can produce high quality recycled pulp from recovered papers. Ink detachment is an important step and flotation method is commonly used for this purpose. In flotation Deinking process, air bubbles generated at the bottom of the cell carry the ink particles to the surface where they are confined in foam which is removed. The deinking sludge should be carefully disposed.

Papermaking process is similar to that described in agro-based process.

3.2.3 Recovery during manufacturing processes

3.2.3.1 Chemical recovery from black liquor

Another very important process in line with the chemical pulping mills is the recovery of the pulping chemicals from the concentrated black liquor generated from the pulp washing process. The entire chemical recovery process from spent cooking liquor of Kraft and Soda process is described separately in the following section. The recovery of chemicals in the spent cooking liquor in general is described below.

The weak black liquor from brown stock washers goes through the following steps:

- Concentration in multiple effect evaporators
- Incineration in recovery furnaces/boiler with addition of salt cake to make up loss
- Dissolving smelt from furnace in water to form green liquor.
- Causticising of green liquor with lime to form white liquor which, after settling and filtering is ready for next cooking cycle.
- Burning of lime mud to recover lime.

With recent developments such as increase in concentration of black liquor in multiple evaporation system, the resultant steam economy is very high with black liquor concentrations increasing from 60% to as much as 80%. However, NOx problems increase with higher concentration of black liquor which may be partially mitigated by effective odour control measures.

The sequence of steps is depicted in Figure 3-5.

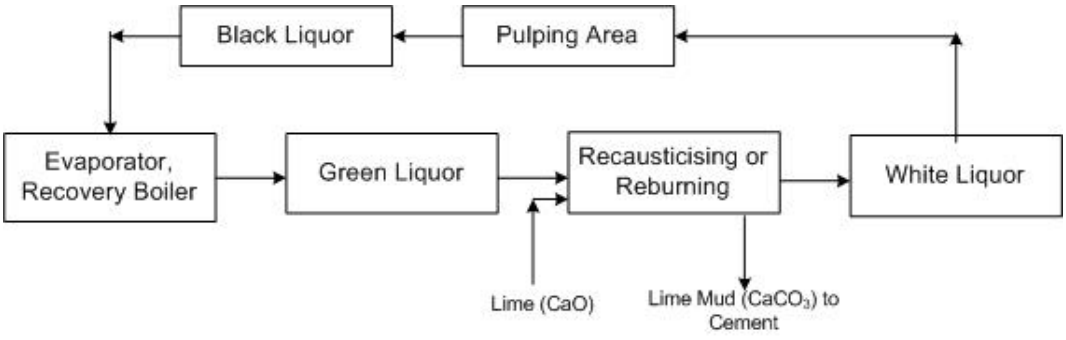


Figure 3-5: Schematic Diagram of Chemical Recovery Flow Process

Chemical recovery by Kraft process

Conventional chemical recovery process comprises of mainly soda recovery, causticising and lime kiln plant.

- Weak black liquor generated from the brown-stock washing is concentrated to 70% solids in multiple effect evaporators and is mixed with flue gas residue from soda recovery boiler. The thick concentrated black liquor is then preheated in super heater and is injected via high-pressure spray guns into the soda recovery boiler.

- Hot air is injected into the boiler.
- Combustion process is initiated by fuel oil to raise the temperature to the required level.
- The heat generated by the combustion reaction of black Liquor is used for generation of steam. Flue gases from the boiler pass through super heater, economizer and ESP and are then let off to atmosphere.
- Molten sodium carbonate is tapped from the bottom section of boiler and sent to the recausticising plant for production of white liquor.
- Molten sodium carbonate is dissolved in weak white liquor generated by washing of lime mud. The resultant green liquor is clarified and is mixed with lime in a slaker. The slurry is clarified through slaker clarifier, from where clear white liquor overflows and the underflow, lime mud is washed in four-stage counter current washer with Process condensate (vapour condensate from multi effect evaporator). Weak white liquor is generated from the first stage washer.
- Lime mud sludge generated from the recausticising plant is either utilized in cement industries or sent to landfill facility or to lime kilns. In lime sludge burning process (lime kilns), lime *i.e.* CaO is regenerated from $CaCO_3$.

Soda recovery process and re-causticisation process are shown in Figure 3-6 and 3-7 respectively.

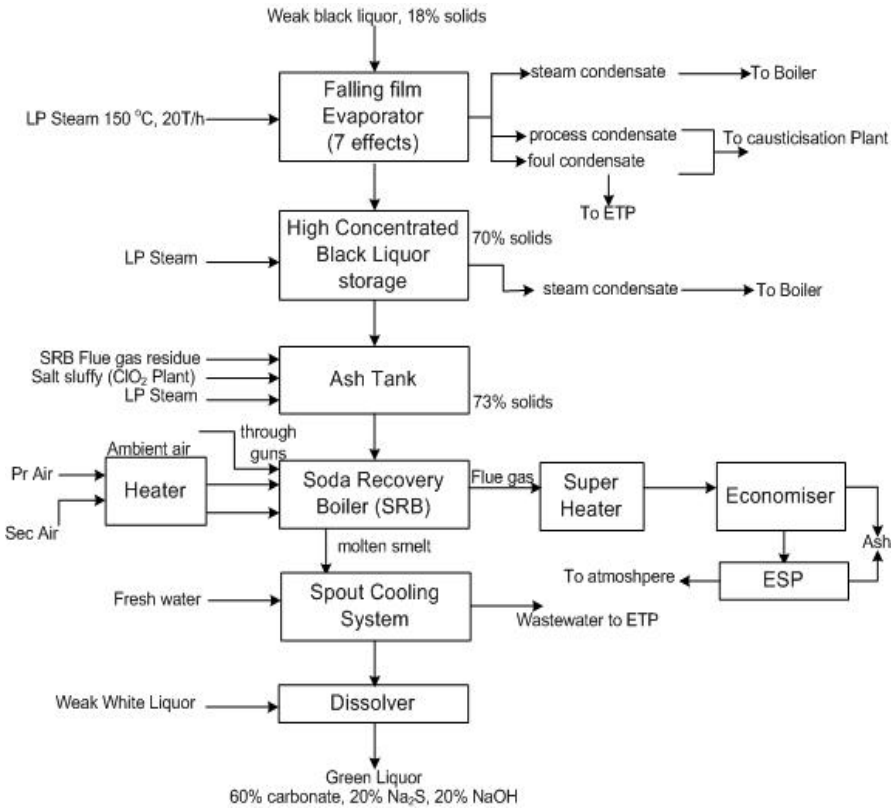


Figure 3-6: Soda Recovery Process

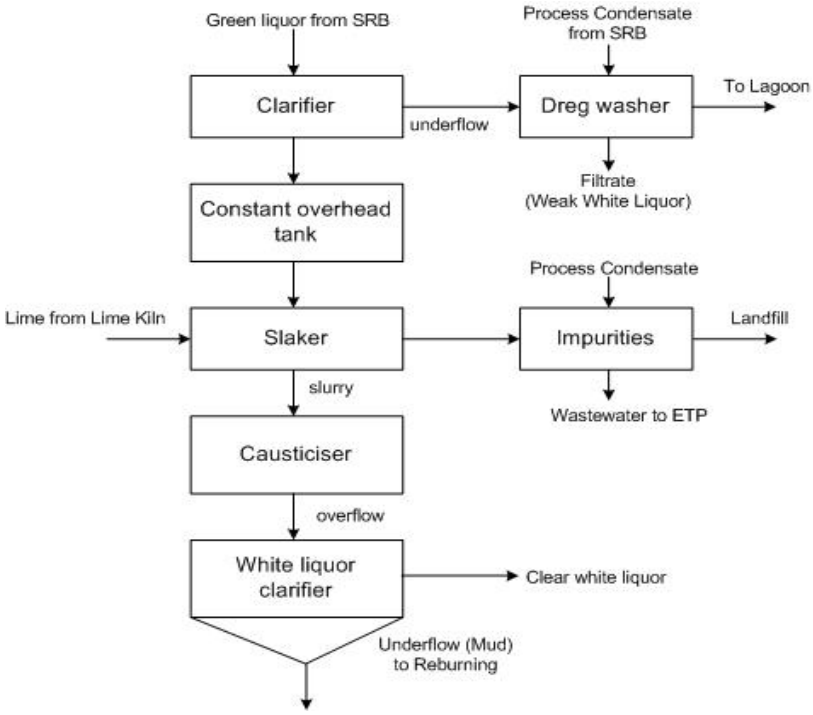


Figure 3-7: Re-causticisation Process

Non-conventional chemical recovery

Black Liquors from agro residue based mills pose problem in chemical recovery process in conventional system due to following reasons:

- High viscosity of the liquor resulting in low heat transfer
- Low concentration of black liquor (7 – 10%) compared to wood based (14 – 17%)
- Higher silica content causing fouling and sealing at evaporators
- Low combustibility

In order to overcome these limitations, conventional recovery process has been modified and instead of chemical recovery boiler, fluidized bed reactor is used. Also, the non-conventional recovery process does not generate power. A typical non-conventional chemical recovery plant installed and being operated successfully in one of the agro residue based pulp & paper mill in India. The process of chemical recovery from a non-conventional process is shown in Figure 3-8 and same is briefly described below.

The black liquor generated from brown stock washing operation, also called weak black liquor (WBL) contains 8% solids and has a residual alkali of 4.5 gpl. This weak black liquor is concentrated to 25% solids in a multiple effect evaporator called semi concentrated black liquor (SBL). The semi concentrated black liquor is then burnt in a fluidized bed reactor at a temperature of 650^{o}C to produce soda ash. In order to maintain a temperature of 650^{o}C, fresh water is injected through three cooling guns at top chamber of the fluidized bed reactor. The flue gases containing considerable amount of heat is used for preheating the strong black liquor. The product is cooled by passing it through a double sludge water-jacketed product cooler and passing part of fluidizing air through it.

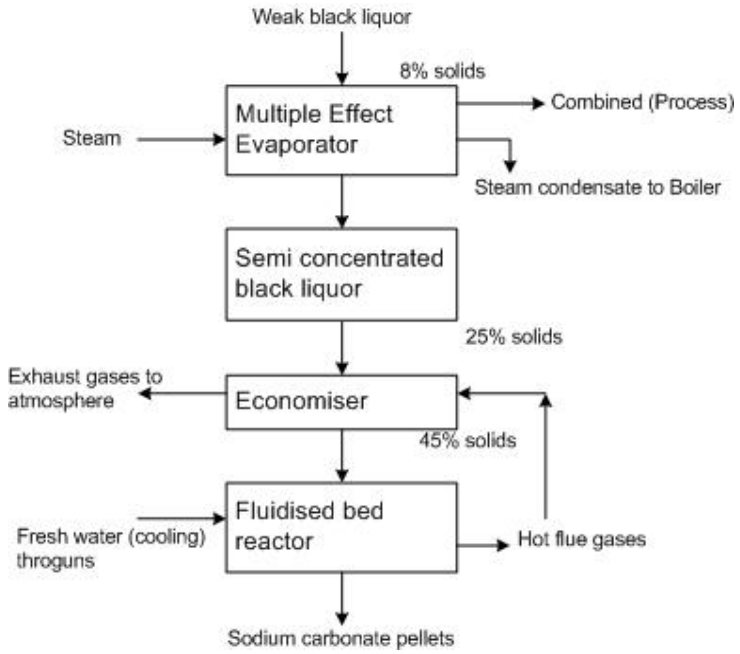


Figure 3-8: Process flow sheet for Non Conventional Recovery process

3.2.4 Environmental pollution during manufacturing process

3.2.4.1 Raw Materials

In pulp & paper industry major raw materials and their principal environmental characteristics are given in Table 3-6.

Table 3-6: Environmental Characteristics for Raw Materials Used in Pulp & Paper Industry

Raw Material/ Function	Principal Environmental Characteristics
Mineral fillers for opacity, surface smoothness	Potential dust when dry, light-scattering and deposition in water courses
Sizes for water resistance	Aquatic toxicity but biodegradable
Dry strength additives	Some biodegradable and some non-biodegradable
Wet strength additives	Presence of some free formaldehyde(VOC), presence of chlorinated organics like DCP and poor degradability
Dyes for coloration	Poor degradability, aquatic toxicity in few cases. Auxiliaries largely biodegradable or inorganic
Fluorescent brighteners	Poor biodegradability
Retention/ drainage aids to reduce losses	Aquatic toxicity from cationic polymers, poor biodegradability, Sulphate (alum) as a source of H2S
Biocides to control slime	Poor biodegradability and aquatic toxicity but very substance specific
Additives for control of deposits like pitch	Aquatic toxicity from cationics

Raw Material/ Function	Principal Environmental Characteristics
Defoamers	Slow biodegradability, affect oxygenation of water
System cleaners	High pH, poor biodegradability

Environmental performance of various pulping processes in Indian mills is given in Table 3-7.

Table 3-7: Environmental Performance of Various Pulping Processes in Indian Mills

Process Category	Pulp Yield (in %)	Water consumption (m^3/BDMT unbleached pulp)	Energy consumption (GJ/BDMT unbleached pulp)	Wastewater discharge and pollution load (m^3/BDMT product)	Air emissions (kg/BDMT product)	Solid and hazardous waste generation (kg/ BDMT produced)
Chemical	Kraft wood: 46.2	Kraft wood: 34	Kraft wood: 5.3	Kraft wood: 150	Kraft wood: -Particulates: 3.9 -Malodorous gases: 12.3	Kraft wood: -Lime sludge: 525 -Fly ash: 544
	Kraft bagasse: 47.7	Kraft bagasse: 42	Kraft bagasse: 6	Kraft bagasse: 118	Kraft bagasse - Particulates: 2.3 - Malodorous gases: 9.7	Solid waste: Kraft bagasse – Lime Sludge & Fly Ash
	Agro-residue based soda pulping: 43	Agro-residue based soda pulping: 46	Agro-residue based soda pulping: 8.2	Agro-residue based soda pulping: 158	Agro-residue based soda pulping -Particulates: 3.9 -Malodorous gases: 1.6	Agro-residue based soda pulping (no chemical recovery) -Fly ash : 283
	RGP: 34	RGP: 44	RGP: 12	RGP: 154	RGP -Particulates: 3.1 -Malodorous gases: 13.7	RGP -Lime sludge: 38 - Fly ash : 362
Chemi-Mechanical	CMP Wood: 81	CMP Wood: 17	CMP Wood: 8.0	CMP Wood: 149	CMP Wood: Particulates: 3.3	CMP Wood: Fly ash: 283
	CMP Bagasse: 61	CMP Bagasse: 26	CMP Bagasse: 6.0	CMP Bagasse: 75	CMP bagasse: Particulates: 1.4	CMP bagasse: Fly ash: 637
Wastepaper	80	8	2.2	47	Particulates: 10.0	Fly ash: 283

Advantages and disadvantages of common chemicals used for bleaching pulp are given in Table 3-8.

Table 3-8: Advantages and Disadvantages of Common Chemicals used for Bleaching Pulp

Chemicals	Function	Advantages	Disadvantages	Environmental Implications
A. Oxidants				
Chlorine	Oxidise and chlorinate lignin	Effective, economical delignification	Can cause loss of pulp strength if used improperly	The usage of chlorine makes it difficult to close the water cycle as it causes scaling. Therefore the pollution load from a bleach plant using chlorine is very high. The use of chlorine results in formation of toxic organochlorides including dioxine and furans. This is the main reason why chlorine is phased out globally.
Hypochlorite	Oxidise, brighten and solubilise	Easy to make and use	Can cause loss of pulp strength if used improperly	Usage is known to result in formation of highly toxic chloroform which is the major reason for phasing out hypo chloride.
Chlorine dioxide	Oxidise, brighten and solubilise lignin very effectively without degrading the pulp	Achieves high brightness without pulp degradation	Must be made at the mill site	Usage of CLO_2 results in formation of organochlorines as it contains active chlorine. But it produces only one fifth the chlorinated organics compared to chlorine. As chlorine dioxide contains only half the atomic chlorine as elemental chlorine and has 2.36 times oxidative power and thus is consumed in low quantities.
Oxygen	Oxidise and solubilise lignin	Low chemical cost	Used in large amounts. Requires expensive equipment. Can cause loss of pulp strength	Low environmental implications
Hydrogen peroxide	Oxidise and brighten lignin in chemical and high yield pulps	Easy to use. Low capital cost	High production cost	Low environmental implications
B. Reductants				
Hydrosulphite	Reduce and decolonize lignin in high yield pulps	Easy to use. Low capital cost	Decomposes readily. Limited brightness gained	Moderately polluting
C. Alkalies				
Sodium Hydroxide	Hydrolise chlorolignin abd solubilise lignin	Effective and economical	Darkens pulp	Coloured liquid effluents

3.2.4.2 Effluent Generation and Characteristics

In pulp & paper industry, considerable quantity of water is used in papermaking processes. The quantity of water consumption varies according to a quality and kind of paper to be manufactured. The process stage-specific sources of wastewater generation in an integrated pulp & paper industry are given in Table 3-9:

Table 3-9: Sources of Effluent Generation

Process Stage	Sources of Effluent Generation
Raw Material Preparation	▪ Washing wooden chips in large-scale pulp & paper mills using wood as raw material ▪ Washing of bagasse for separation of pith. ▪ Washing of rice/wheat straw before pulping
Pulping and bleaching	▪ Washing of chemically cooked pulp. ▪ Washing of pulp during bleaching ▪ Pulp cleaning equipments (centri-cleaners, Johnson screen *etc*.)
Stock preparation and paper machine	▪ Cleaning of pulp in cleaning equipments ▪ Filtrate for wire section of paper machine ▪ Paper machine presses
Chemical recovery	▪ Foul condensate from evaporation and steam surface condenser ▪ Boiler Blowdown

Note: Besides above major sources of wastewater generation there may be frequent leakages of black liquor from pump glands and its improper handling, which contribute to significant color and pollution to the stream. These can be mitigated to considerable extent by devising central collection system for recycling and recovery.

Typical wastewater production rate and characteristics

Wastewater effluent is produced at a rate of 20–250 m^3/tonne of dried pulp, which consists high in BOD, COD, SS as well as many toxic compounds. The typical indicator of wastewater characteristics of pulp & paper industry effluents are discussed below:

Suspended Solids (SS): Main components of SS are parts of the wood-like fibres or bark particles or losses from the process additives, dirt, fillers and coating substances. Higher quantities of SS are dangerous for fish, particularly if this supply is high and regular. In addition, if the water body's self-cleaning capacity is not sufficient, the SS are deposited on the river bed and anaerobic decomposition takes place, which releases both BOD and H_2S.

Biochemical Oxygen Demand (BOD): Aerobic organisms living in water need oxygen to develop. If large quantities of effluents with higher BOD are discharged into insufficient quantities of natural water, the dissolved oxygen contained in the natural water can be rapidly used to degrade biodegradable substances. Aerobic organisms present in this water are thus starved of oxygen and can be affected and, in worst cases, eventually die. If the water body regeneration capacity is overtaken, anaerobic conditions are permanent which lead to the emission of olfactory nuisances and the destruction of all the aerobic fauna, including fish.

Toxicity: Pulp & paper industry effluents are mixtures of known and unknown complexes. Changing compounds and receiving environmental conditions (like dissolved

oxygen, pH, temperature) can widely alter the sensitivity of organisms and it could turn to be an ecological concern due to toxicity effects.

The toxicity is, in fact, relatively difficult to evaluate due to the evolution of knowledge on toxic substances. It has been discovered that pulp & paper mill effluents contained dioxin, which has been demonstrated as "most potent carcinogen known to man". Bleaching plant effluents were found to contain dioxin but the concentrations were low.

The chemical recovery procedures are now a part of the pulp & paper units, which can significantly decrease the amount of toxic discharge.

Toxicity can also appear several years after effluents are discharged, because it settles in the sediments for example: persistent organics (*i.e.*, DDT or PCBs) or toxic mineral (*i.e.*, Zn), compounds which can be stored for a long time in river beds, and gets released when environmental conditions change (*i.e.*, variation in temperature, salinity).

Temperature: Increase in water body temperature can produce various effects on aquatic organisms. If the increases are too great (*i.e.*, if the receiving water body is small), fish can be affected and in worst cases die. An indirect effect on the organisms is that an increase in temperature involves the depletion of dissolved oxygen rate which can also be a cause of death for aquatic organisms.

Taste, odour and color: Some compounds can give water an undesirable taste, odour or color. This is particularly the case with chemical pulping. In some cases, the fish flesh can be colored. If these problems do not constitute the major harmful effects caused by the pulp & paper operations, it is nonetheless the role of an EIA to study how to eliminate or reduce these problems

The typical ranges of such pollution indicators are BOD: 10–40 kg/tonne of ADP; (COD), 20–200 kg/tonne of ADP, TSS: 10– 50 kg/tonne of ADP, with different toxic compounds including chlorinated organic compounds, dioxins, furans, and other adsorbable organic halides, (AOX: 0–4 kg/tonne of ADP.Wastewater), nutrients are nitrogen, and phosphorus compounds in raw material pulping such as wood. Whereas for mechanical pulping the wastewater characteristics are less polluted by even more than 5-10 times *e.g*. BOD: 15–25 kg/tonne of ADP. The pollution loads for non-wood based pulping would be very less and of different characteristics.

The eco-toxicity of pulp & paper effluents is due to certain other compounds such as pulping liquors which contain:

- VOCs (terpenees, alcohols, phenols, methanol, acetone)
- Bleaching effluents
  - chlorinated hydrocarbons like dioxins and furans
  - chloroform
  - other chlorinated compounds (chlorolignin in case of chlorine or hypochlorite bleaching)
- Nonyl phenol ethoxylates (NPE)
  - used as nonionic surfactants in some papermaking processes
  - break down to nonylphenol (NP), a suspected endocrine disrupter discharge color.

The typical characteristics of combined wastewater form large as well as small pulp & paper industries in India are given in Table 3-10.

Table 3-10: Characteristics of Effluent from Paper Mills

S.no	Type of industry	Major pollutants	Average concentration of Pollutants before treatment in mg/l	Average concentration of Pollutants after Treatment in mg/I	Wastewater flow in m^3/tonne of product
1.	Large paper Mill	SS	650	150	175
		BOD	400	30	
		COD	700	350	
2.	Agro- based Mills	SS	2000	300	150
		BOD	1250	175	
		COD	2500	450	
3.	Waste-paper based Mills	SS	300	70	60
		BOD	400	20	
		COD	600	120	

Source:

(a) Information received in Central Pollution Control Board from various units

(b) Comprehensive Industry Document for Large Pulp & paper Industry: COINDS/36/2000-01, CPCB, Delhi.

(c) Comprehensive Industry Document for Small Pulp & paper Industry: COINDS/22/1986, CPCB.Delhi.

Water pollution load before and after treatment

Total installed capacity of paper mills in India is 4.78 MTPA. The capacity of waste-paper based mills is 1,357,520 TPA and capacity of agro-based mills is 1548720 TPA and installed capacity of large conventional mills is 1,873,760 TPA. Using the characteristics of wastewater as given in Table 3-8 and wastewater generated, the pollution load can be calculated before treatment and after treatment. A comparison between before and after treatment of Paper mill effluents is given in Table 3-11.

Table 3-11: Discharges from Paper Mill

Parameter	Before treatment		After Treatment	
	Unbleached	Bleached	Unbleached	Bleached
Flow, m^3/tonne	20 – 80	30 – 110	20 – 80	30 – 110
BOD, kg/tonne	-	-	1 – 20	0.2 – 40
COD, kg/tonne	31 – 105	-	7 – 50	4 – 90
AOX, kg/tonne	-	-	-	0 – 2
TSS, kg/tonne	-	-	0.2 – 15	0.2 – 10
Total N,kg/tonne	0.2 – 0.4	0.3 – 0.5	0.1 – 1	0.1 – 0.8

Parameter	Before treatment		After Treatment	
	Unbleached	Bleached	Unbleached	Bleached
Total P, kg/t	10 – 40	40 – 60	3 – 40	5 – 90
Metals, g/tonne (Cd, Pb, Cu, Ni, Zn)	6.5	18.1	-	-

3.2.4.3 Solid waste

In pulp & paper industry solid waste is generated in the form of sludge, ash, wood waste, screening rejects, centricleaner rejects, sand and grit. The main source of solid waste is wastewater sludge from primary and secondary clarifier. Ash from boilers is also significant. Table 3-12 shows sources and environmental concerns of solid waste.

Table 3-12: Typical Solid Waste Generation from Pulp & paper Mills

Sources/causes typical in sector	Substances Emitted	Environmental Concerns
Raw material transport and preparation: Wood	Bark Wood shavings	Space required
Straw	Binding wire	Space required
Pulp cleaning	Knots, bundles of fibre, sand	Space required
Quality Control	Rejected product	Space required
Chemical recovery, removal of foreign ions	Lime sludge*or lime Sulphate soap**	Ground water pollution Process problems
Waste paper treatment	Iron wire, plastic film, string	Space required
Waste paper de-inking	Printing ink sludge (may contain heavy metals)	Ground water contamination
Water and wastewater treatment	Fibre sludge, inorganic sludge, biological sludge	Space required
Wear of consumables	Metal, plastic screens, synthetic textiles (felts), lubricants, cleaning agents	Space required
Mill maintenance	Defective machine parts Packaging material	

As far as hazardous waste is concerned, the pulp & paper industries can fall into the risk class category because of use of wide range of materials which are inflammable, corrosive, reactive, toxic, pathogenic, mutagenic *etc*., but not severe. The principal hazardous wastes of concern include wastewater treatment sludges (50–150 kg/tonne of ADP). Lime sludge and ash falling in this category may need to be disposed of in an appropriate landfill.

Besides, there are general hazards associated with industrial facilities like: electrical, structural, mechanical, or general conditions like: ergonomy, temperature, noise, oxygen deficiency, which can lead to accidents warranting risk assessment and DMP.

3.2.4.4 Air and Noise

Pulp & paper industries have a wide range of air polluting sources and their emissions are affected by large number of factors because of highly complex reactions occurring in different technical processes. They range from dust produced in raw material crushing, to vapors and gases escaping from reaction vessels and liquor tanks to flue gases from recovery, bark, sludge and oil/coal boilers, the waste gases from lime burning and degassing systems of bleach tanks and bleaching towers. The typical pulp & paper industry emissions (particularly pulping process) are sulphur dioxide (SO_2), reduced organic sulphur compounds, chlorine/chlorine dioxide gas (Cl_2, ClO_2), certain hydrocarbons (HC). These air emissions are likely from the recovery boiler, evaporators, lime kiln, auxiliary boilers, and malodorous gases, chlorine compounds from bleaching and bleaching chemical preparation.

Though, the pulp & paper plants are not classified as highly air (except odour) intensive entities, the odour, smokes, vapours and dust are emissions that impact people most in the immediate vicinity. Kraft pulping process emits highly malodorous emissions of reduced sulphur compounds, measured as total reduced sulphur (TRS) and including hydrogen sulphide, methyl mercaptan, dimethyl sulphide, and dimethyl disulphide, are emitted typically at a rate of 0.3–3 kg/tonne of ADP. (Air dried pulp is defined as 90% bone-dry fibre and 10% water.)

Black liquor oxidation process generates particulate emissions up to 75–150 kg/t; sulphur oxides, 0.5–30 kg/t; and nitrogen oxides, 1–3 kg/t. Another important concern is the VOC emission (15 kg/t) from this process. In comparison the sulphite pulping process emits less sulphur oxides (15 kg/tonne to 30 kg/tonne +). Other pulping processes namely –Thermo-mechanical or even mechanical pulping generates much lower quantities of air emissions.

Typical air pollution mainly occurs from digesters blow tanks, steam boilers, chemical recovery boilers and limekiln. The major air pollution concerns are as given below:

Hazardous air pollutants (HAPs) and other toxic substances, including:

- reduced sulphur compounds (hydrogen sulphide, mercaptans, and alkyl disulphides)
- VOCs (acetaldehyde, methanol, propionaldehyde, methyl ethyl ketone, phenols, terpenes, *etc*.)
- odour (including sulphides generated during chemical recovery of kraft process "black liquors")
- acid gases (sulphuric, hydrochloric, hydrofluoric)
- emissions from boilers and lime kilns (including particulates, and sulphur and nitrogen oxides) repercussions because of low thresholds.

In paper production, the situation is less complex, with fewer factors involved, the main source being waste air from dryers.

In kraft mills the sources of reduced sulphur compounds are mainly the following units

- Digester and Blow tank
- Evaporator pulp blow tank.
- Smelt dissolving tank
- Recovery furnace

- Lime-kiln exhaust

The concentration of reduced sulphur compounds in the exit gases from some of the above units can be as high as 10,000 ppm. Hydrogen sulphide in the exit gases is a result of black liquors stripping by steam, or by CO_2 from the few gases, when contacted directly with black liquor in the evaporator.

The reaction of methoxy groups of lignin with HS ion (from ionization of H_2S in aqueous solution) is responsible for the formation of methyl mercaptans, oxidation of black liquor when in contact with air results in the formation of dimethyl sulphide. The main sources of particulate matter in the kraft mill process are digesters blow tank, the recovery furnace, lime kiln and power boilers. Air pollutants form the sulphate process are SO_2 (digester blow down, evaporator recovery boilers and acid towers), particulate matter from spent liquor combustion and power boiler and trace amounts of reduced sulphur compounds if proper oxygen supply is not maintained during processing).

Table 3-13 shows the compounds their nature of odour along with their approximate threshold values.

Table 3-13: Characteristics of Kraft Mill Reduced Sulphur Gas

Compound/ Nature of Odour	Approximate Odour Threshold
H_2S :Hydrogen Sulphide/ Rotten eggs	1 ppb
CH_3SH :Methyl Mercaptan/ Rotten cabbage	1 ppb
CH_3SCH_3:Dimethyl Sulphide/ Vegetable sulphide	10 ppb
CH_3SSCH_3:Dimethyl disulphide/ Vegetable sulphide	10 ppb

Table 3-14: Typical Emissions of Particulate Matter from Old and Modern Mills

Parameter Source	Particulate Emissions Discharge Rate	Modern Mills		Old Mills	
	Normal m^3/tonne	mg/t	kg/t	mg/t	kg/t
Recovery boiler	10 000	100	1.0	1 000	10.0
Lime kiln	1 100	200	0.2	2 000	2.0
Slaker vent	200	500	0.1	5 000	1.0
Dissolving tank	600	300	0.2	6 000	4.0
Power boiler	10 000	100	1.0	1 000	10.0
Miscellaneous			0.5		5.0
TOTAL			3.0		32.0

Table 3-15: Typical Emissions of Total Reduced Sulphur from Old and Modern Mills

Parameter Source	Discharge rate	TRS emissions	
		Old mill	Modern mill
	Normal (m^3/ADT)	kg/t	kg/t
Digester area	-	0.80	0
Washing and screening	2 500	0.30	0.10
Evaporators	10	2.00	0.05
Recovery boiler	10 000	5.00	0.05
Dissolving tank	600	0.20	0.02
Lime kiln	1 100	0.20	0.07
Miscellaneous	-	0.80	0.06
TOTAL		9.30	0.35

Table 3-16: Typical Uncontrolled Emission Rates for SOx and NOx from Kraft Pulp Mill Combustion Sources

Parameter Emission Source	Emission Rate (kg/tonne of air dried pulp)		
	SO_2	SO_3	NO_X (as NO_2)
Recovery furnace			
No auxiliary fuel	0–40	0–4	0.7–5
+ Auxiliary fuel	0–50	0–6	1–10
Lime kiln exhaust	0–2	-	-
Smelt dissolving tank	0–0.2	-	10–30
Power boiler*			
2% Sulphur FO	6–20		
2% Sulphur coal	7–30		
Source: World Bank			
Note: * with captive electrical power plant that would be higher.			

The other air pollution sources from pulp & paper plants include captive power and steam generation. Steam-and-electricity-generating units using coal or fuel oil emit fly ash, sulphur oxides, and nitrogen oxides. Coal based plants emit very high fly-ash but relatively low sulphur dioxide.

Gaseous emissions (Table 3-17) from pulp & paper mills can be broadly classified into the following categories.

- Gases from digesters, blow tank
- Gases from multiple-effect evaporators
- Gases from recovery, liquor storage tank, causticisers and lime kiln

Table 3-17: Air Emissions

Parameter	Recovery Boiler	Limekiln
SO2 kg/tonne	1 – 4 +	0.003 – 0.002 *
(without scrubber)	(0.2 – 0.5)++	(0.1 – 0.6) **
(with scrubber)	0.1 – 0.4	-
H2S	< 0.05	< 0.03
Nox (as NO2)	0.6 – 1.8	0.2 – 0.3
SS (after ESP)	0.1 – 1.8	0.01 – 0.1 ^
		(0.1 – 0.4)^^
+ - 63 – 65 BLS; ++ - 72 – 80 % BLS firing; * - Oil firing without NCG; ** - Oil firing with NCG; ^ - With ESP; ^^ - With Scrubber		

Air Pollution load generation

Major pollutants emitted from paper mills are PM, SO_2, CO and total reduced sulphur (TRS). Emission factors used for estimating air pollution load from small paper mills are as follows:

- PM = 123 kg/tonne of product.
- SO_2 = 2.5 kg/tonne of product.
- CO = 35 kg/tonne of product. (Source: - Rapid Assessment of Sources of Air, Water, and Land Pollution, World Health Organization, Geneva, 1982).
- Total reduced sulphur (TRS) = 0.31 kg/tonne of pulp

PM removal efficiency is considered as 99.9 % in the large paper mills that have installed ESPs and are complying with emission norms. The PM removal efficiency is considered as 95 % in the large paper mills that are not complying with emission norms and have installed ESPs. The PM removal efficiency is considered as 70% in agro-based and waste paper-based paper mills that have installed multi-clones.

Noise Pollution

Noise is measured and assessed as noise exposure. The unit of measure used is the dB(A). Exposure limits vary according to the type of area, ranging from 90-95 dB(A) for purely industrial zones to 40 dB(A) for health resort and residential areas as a night limit. No special measures are required to comply with a noise exposure level of around 50 dB(A) in the immediate surroundings of modern pulp & paper mills, provided that the mills are housed inside buildings and noise sources are enclosed in acoustic chambers and meet the state-of-the-art sound-emission controls. Besides, a green belt can be very effective in noise control.

If the relatively large amount of land required to build a paper mill is available, the noise restrictions do not in many cases represent a major barrier to such projects. In fact, the noise exposure levels may be conformed to even outdoor design of mills, as is frequently

the case in tropical countries, as long as it is at an adequate distance from neighboring areas used for residential or other purposes requiring protection.

3.2.5 Pulp and paper industry: Major challenges

The factors concerned to the pulp and paper industry and the corresponding challenges are given in Table 3-18.

Table 3-18: Challenges of the paper industry

Factor	Challenges
Process	▪ Indian mills are weak in instrumentation & process control. This results in wide variations in quality of sectional outputs. ▪ Variation in quality of inputs, poor/inefficient/outdated multiple equipments multiplies the challenges
Raw Material Handling	▪ Chip size control ▪ Dust & sound management ▪ Raw material cleaning ▪ Raw material Storage ▪ Segregation of waste paper ▪ Bagasse pith removal & pith handling ▪ Straw dust removal & handling
Pulping	▪ Pulp quality variation: H- Factor Control ▪ Adoption of modern pulping digesters ▪ Adoption of Single/two stage oxygen delignification ▪ Control of odour in conventional batch digester
Washing & Screening	▪ Use of modern washing equipments ▪ Use of modern screening equipments ▪ Monitoring/control of COD of pulp ▪ Monitoring & control of shives & particles in pulp
Bleaching	▪ Elimination of elemental chlorine & hypochlorite from bleaching sequence ▪ Introduction of ECF bleaching ▪ Introduction of oxygen extraction stage in bleaching (several mills don't have this) ▪ Adoption of enzyme pre-bleaching ▪ Look at closing bleach filterate cycles.
Chemical Recovery	▪ Eliminate DCE for kraft liquor evapouration (63 % Indian mills have DCEs). ▪ Introduce concentrators for black liquor concentration above 72 % ▪ Look at BL viscosity reduction opportunity ▪ Put efforts on NPE, silica and scales management ▪ Introduce lime reburning systems ▪ On an average, recovered energy in Indian mills meets only 45 % of energy meets of pulp and recovery section (in good global mills there is energy excess) ▪ Desilication ▪ Thermal treatment of black liquor ▪ Black liquor gasification
Stock preparation & Papermaking	▪ Improve management to reduce the multiplicity of varieties/grades and grade changes ▪ Reduce freshwater consumption from current average 57

Factor	Challenges
	m^3/tonne (European average 10 m^3/tonne) ▪ Improve filler loading (Indian average – 140 kg/t; Global 330 kg/t)
Water	▪ Increase water system closure ▪ Define internal ecological footprint for water as monitoring benchmark ▪ Increase: ▪ Whitewater recycle ▪ Recovery of condensate ▪ Reuse of foul condensate ▪ Bleach filter recycle ▪ Rainwater harvesting ▪ Improve monitoring of water use in different sections ▪ Relook at sectional discharges & monitor against set benchmarks ▪ Evaluate ETP performance & check on colour reduction, sludge use/disposal ▪ Monitor receiving media

3.3 Technological Aspects

3.3.1 Cleaner technologies

It is an approach to better environmental performance, increased production efficiency with economic benefits. Often in economic analysis the true economic value of environmental benefits (or damages), particularly intangibles are poorly reflected. Environmental economics is not well appreciated resulting in improper economic evaluation of cleaner production technology options. Newer technology options evaluation must include the costs (intangibles included) to find economic benefits

The three main cleaner production technologies include:

- Source reduction
- Recycling
- Product modification

Good house keeping and process parameter optimization are the first two steps to source reduction. The technology upgrade includes process control, changes in input materials, equipment modification and technology change.

Cleaner production indicators

The indicators are the tools for assessing the potential of a cleaner production option and thus include.

- Process technology (sets limits on performance)
- Process efficiency (fibre loss, yield, washing, recovery efficiency *etc*.)
- Specific consumption of inputs (raw materials, energy, water *etc*.)
- Degree of system closure (for water, condensate, chemicals)
- Degree of sustainability (ecological foot prints, green house gas emissions, rain water harvesting, bio-fuel / renewable fuel use, energy self sufficiency).

- Specific pollution load generation (COD, TS, AOX, VOC, SS, DS, Color, odourous gases emissions, solid waste generation etc).
- Economic benefits including environmental advantages (RIO, payback)
- Aesthetics and good will

Pulp & paper industries are complex in nature that consists of quite many process emissions guided by the quality and type of paper required and raw material used besides on the prevailing management practices. Implementation of cleaner production processes and pollution prevention measures can yield both economic and environmental benefits.

Preventive technologies

The focus of cleaner technologies in pulp & paper production is summarized as follows:

- Adopt various measures to reduce water requirement for different production processes
- Adopt dry debarking processes. Minimize the generation of effluents through process modifications and recycle wastewaters, aiming for total recycling.
- Prevention and control of spills of black liquor and also minimize unplanned or non-routine discharges of wastewater and black liquor, caused by equipment failures, human error, and faulty maintenance procedures through EMS in the plant, by training operators, establishing good operating practices, and providing sumps and other facilities to recover liquor losses from the process.
- Reduce emissions of chlorinated compounds to the environment by reducing the lignin content in the pulp
- Reduce bleaching requirements by process design and operation. Use the following measures to reduce emissions of chlorinated compounds to the environment: before bleaching, reduce the lignin content in the pulp (Kappa number of 10) for hardwood by extended cooking and by oxygen delignification under elevated pressure; optimize pulp washing prior to bleaching; use TCF or at a minimum, ECF bleaching systems; use oxygen, ozone, peroxides (hydrogen peroxide), peracetic acid, or enzymes (cellulose-free xylanase) as substitutes for chlorine-based bleaching chemicals; recover and incinerate maximum material removed from pulp bleaching; where chlorine bleaching is used, reduce the chlorine charge on the lignin by controlling pH and by splitting the addition of chlorine
- Total chlorine-free processes are desirable. However, while bleaching at least elemental chlorine-free bleaching systems should be adopted.
- Minimize use of hazardous bleaching chemicals by extended cooking and oxygen delignification.
- Minimize the generation of effluents through process modifications and recycle wastewaters aiming for total recycling.
- Reduce effluent volume and treatment requirements by using dry instead of wet debarking recovering pulping chemicals by concentrating black liquor and burning the concentrate in a recovery furnace; recovering cooking chemicals by recausticizing the smelt from the recovery furnace; and using high-efficiency washing and bleaching equipment.
- Minimize unplanned or non-routine discharges of wastewater and black liquor, caused by equipment failures, human error, and faulty maintenance procedures, by

training operators, establishing good operating practices, and providing sumps and other facilities to recover liquor losses from the process.

- Aim for zero-effluent discharge by reducing wastewater discharges at source, adopting segregation and applying effective waste treatment for reuse in the process, in case reuse is not possible the wastes could be incinerated.
- Minimize odour from reduced sulphur emissions by using modern, low-odour recovery boilers fired at over 75% concentration of black liquor and then collection and incineration of left over.
- Dewater all sludge and then either recycle or incinerate the unusable part or safely landfill as ultimate option.
- Minimize sulphur emissions to the atmosphere by using a low-odour design black liquor recovery furnace.
- Use energy-efficient processes and equipments such as steam and utility boilers, for black liquor chemical recovery for a high solid content up to 70%.

3.3.1.1 Improvements in manufacturing process

The most significant environmental issues are the discharge of chlorine-based organic compounds (from bleaching) and of other toxic organics. The unchlorinated material is essentially black liquor that escapes the mill recovery process. Some mills are approaching 100% recovery. Industry developments demonstrate that total chlorine free bleaching is feasible for many pulp & paper products but cannot produce certain grades of paper. The adoption of these modern process developments, wherever feasible, is encouraged. Pollution prevention programs should focus on reducing wastewater discharges and on minimizing air emissions. Major process recommendations include the following:

Dry debarking of wood

RDH and Super batch cooking, a pretreatment with BL is done to reduce heat demand, maintain high initial sulphide concentration and decrease EA charge. The kappa number is reduced to 14 – 16 for HW against 18 – 22 for conventional cooking. (1 kappa 0.15 % lignin in pulp). Extended delignification/modified cooking results in less heat demand in cooking, lower emission (gaseous & wastewater) reduced bleach chemical demand, marginal increase in BLS. Closed screening of BSW is a reality the knots/ Shives level in modern cooking is less than 0.5%. Countercurrent approach with washing (integrated washing and screening) can reduce organic discharges to wastewater.

New generation washing equipments (like DD washers, wash press, horizontal washer) are a common practice in washer. This gives high discharge consistency, reduces organic carryover, reduces bleach chemical demand and increases BLS to recovery.

Cooking

Alkali pulping (Kraft /soda) is popular. For wood, Kraft pulping in batch digesters with hot blow is popular. This results in high thermal energy demand, higher emissions and relatively higher chemical consumption and lower yield. Better option is to go for RDH/Super batch cooking with extended delignification, better alkali profile, better selectivity, higher yield, cold blow, lesser energy demand and no emissions. (700 / 800 kg steam/ton pulp). Better control is essential in digester operation to ensure proper H Factor. Conventional batch cooking with hot blow has to adopt techniques to reduce emissions (blow heat recovery, stripping of NCG's, incineration). Direct steaming

digesters need to be phased out. Continuous digesters need to replace them for agro residues. For conventional cooking use of chemicals for better selectivity are needed (*e.g.* polysulphide). Usage of cooking catalysts/ cooking aids like enzymes, AQ.

Washing and screening

The main purpose of washing and cleaning process is to give clean pulp with least carry over of BL and Shives using minimum dilution. The emission from this section includes discharges from screens and black liquor if not processed properly. Washing results are influenced by type of pulp and washing equipments. Integrated washing and screening (closed screening with refining/recooking) is necessary to reduce screen room discharges. Great care is essential to reduce discharges from conventional rotary vacuum washers (leakage, spills, foam, vacuum/level, over loading, hoods).

Non wood pulps, are slow draining & need careful design/selection of equipment for reduced environmental discharges. In digester washing must be proper in continuous digesters to ensure lower environmental impacts. Wash plants should never be used as a buffer between cooking and bleaching department. New generation screen equipments (like Pressure screen Delta combi screens) for better separation of knots and fines are needed. Tail screens can remove Shives. Modern concept is to use high consistency (3-4%) pressure screens.

Bark effluents are toxic. Condensates from cooking and evaporator are Volume (8 – 10 m^3/tonne), COD (20 –30 kg/tonne) and BOD (7 – 10 kg/tonne). Foul condensates include methanol/ ethanol, TRS, turpentine, ketones, phenolics, resin /fatty acids, N are high in hardwood. Strong condensates (1 m^3/tonne) can be steam stripped and gases are incinerated. Weak condensates (7-8 m^3/tonne), 0.5 – 2 kg COD/ m^3, free of metal, can be directly utilized in washing.

Spills

Spills occur from digestion plant, screen room, wash plant, evaporation plant and tanks. They must be collected and reprocessed. Leakages occur from pumps, seals, gland, valves, pipelines and mating surfaces and proper maintenance can reduce this. Conductivity measurements and fibre content of wastewater must be benchmarked and checked. Spill account for 10 kg/tonne of COD. Black liquor residues (washing losses) in unbleached pulp press washing at last stage can reduce amount of water going with pulp from 6 – 10 m^3/tonne to 2 – 3 m^3/tonne. The values should be benchmarked as cod pulp. (Typically 7 – 12 kg/tonne hardwood pulp).

AOX release

Use of elemental chlorine and Hypochlorite result in high AOX releases (almost 0.1 kg AOX/kg elemental Cl_2 and 0.05 kg AOX/kg Hypo as active chlorine). Chlorinated phenolics degrade very slowly and their values (Penta and Tri) should be less than 1 g/tonne pulp. Full/ partial elimination of Cl_2 and hypo by chlorine dioxide reduces AOX release. This with oxygen delignification can substantially reduce AOX levels.

Enzyme prebleaching (Xylanase) can reduce bleach consumption by 10 – 20%. AOX generation in conventional cook with CEHH type sequence for HW is 5 – 8 kg/tonne. This can be reduced to 2 kg by ECF, less than 1 kg by oxygen/ECF, less than 0.5 kg by modified cook / oxygen/ ECF. Use of enzymes will further reduce AOX.

ECF bleaching

The ECF bleaching sequence for Hardwood include D (EOP)D(EP)D, D(EO)D(EP)D, D(EOP)DD, D(EO)DD, QOPZP. Chlorine and hypo are eliminated to improve environmental situation of bleach plants. Initially partially chlorine replacement (as C/D or D/C) and full Hypo replacement are tried in Indian mills to reduce AOX generation in bleach plant. Dioxide bleaching is carried out at 10% consistency, 60ºC, for 30 minutes at pH of 3.5.

Alkaline extraction reinforced with O and P (EOP) is done around 12% consistency, 60 - 70ºC, for 60 minutes. Alkali, oxygen and peroxide changes are 10 – 20, 3 – 6 and 2 – 4 kg/tonne. Peroxide can be applied at several positions (in extraction, for final brightness adjustment, separate delignification/ bleaching. These bleaching changes eliminate 2378 TCDD and 2378 TCDF formation to non-detectable limits. Chloroform generation is decreased; chlorinated organics generation level is decreased to 0.2 – 1.0 kg AOX/tonne before ETP.

The Hexauronic acid is produced during Kraft pulping of HW contributes to higher Kappa number and brightness reversion. This can be removed by acidic conditions in bleaching (pH ~ 2) and high temperature in bleaching or by ozone bleaching.

Bleach plant closure

Partial / full closing of bleach plant mill result in reduced wastewater discharges. This can be done counter currently with ODL and BSW. This will be associated with accumulation of DS affecting plant operation, besides needing pH adjustments. There could be possibility of Ca-oxalate precipitation, increased built up calcium chlorides may enhance corrosion of equipment. The current levels of bleach plant discharges at lower level are 25 – 40 m^3/tonne which can be reduced to 20 – 25 m^3/tonne volume The COD discharge can be reduced to 10 m^3/tonne and 30 kg COD with better closure. Generally first acid stage filtrate with highest Ca is purged to contain mill operations.

Spill collection

Greater in plant measures reduce discharges, Pulping liquors lost from BSW, pumps, valves, from knotters and screens, sewered evaporator boil out solutions. Spilled liquors should be collected at highest possible concentration and returned to appropriate locations. Adequate buffer tank capacity can reduce spills. Monitoring conductivity and pH can detect losses. A single line Kraft mill can have 5 collection sumps. Evaporator plant should have 5 – 10% extra capacity to deal with sump liquors.

Technologies for kappa number reduction

The pulp & paper industries normally use kraft process in batch or continuous digesters to remove the lignin as much as possible during pulping of wood based fibrous raw material but the process has limitation that the wood based fibrous raw material can not be delignified to a low kappa number. Since the kappa number is the main factor which governs the demand of chemicals for bleaching of the pulp the process was modified to achieve maximum possible delignification during cooking of raw materials. Pulp & paper industries have incorporated various measures to reduce the kappa number and also to minimize the carry over of organic matter along with pulp as it governs the bleach chemical demand during the bleaching process before bleaching. The reduction of the lignin content in the pulp (Kappa number of 10) for hardwood can be carried out using cleaner technologies such as extension of cooking and carrying out oxygen delignification under elevated pressure; optimizing the pulp washing prior to bleaching; use TCF or at a

minimum, ECF bleaching systems; use oxygen, ozone, peroxides (hydrogen peroxide), peracetic acid, or enzymes (cellulose-free xylanase) as substitutes for chlorine-based bleaching chemicals; recover and incinerate maximum material removed from pulp bleaching; where chlorine bleaching is used, reduce the chlorine charge on the lignin by controlling pH and by splitting the addition of chlorine.

Extended delignification: Most of the industries in developed countries are employing RDH, modified continuous cooking, super batch process *etc* to reduce the kappa number of the unbleached pulp. Modified pulping processes are energy efficient, require fewer chemicals for cooking of raw materials and produce the pulp of low kappa number with better strength properties as compared to conventional pulping processes. However, the high capital investment and high level of operation restrict the adoption of these technologies in Indian pulp & paper industries

Improved pulp washing: The pulp & paper industries can use the modified washing systems such as belt filter press, double wire washer etc, to minimize the carry over of the black liquor with pulp entering the bleaching section.

Oxygen delignification: Oxygen delignification is a well established technology and most of the pulp mill abroad is using this process to reduce the kappa number of pulp before bleaching stage. Single stage oxygen pre bleaching of the pulp reduces the pulp kappa number by 50-60 % and two-stage oxygen pre-bleaching reduces the pulp kappa number by 80%.

Recycled fibre processing

Recycled fibres are indispensable raw materials for the industry. The processing varies depending on grade to be produced and the quality of waste paper. RCF processes are essentially of two main categories:

- Process with exclusive mechanical cleaning (no deinking) like for test liner, corrugating medium, board or carton board.
- Processes with mechanical and chemical unit processes (deinking) for products like NP, tissue, printing, and copy paper, magazine paper (SC/LWC).

3.3.1.2 Improvements in effluent treatment process

The effluent generation during the manufacturing process may be controlled in following ways.

- Segregation / separation of water loops of each machine.
- Shower waters are treated with micro screens.
- Sealing waters are properly collected and recycled.
- Using of pinch technology to ensure proper quality of recycle.
- Using well washed pulp in paper machine.
- Ensuring chemicals are of right quality.
- Well Monitoring
- Understanding wet end chemistry well.

Reduction of fibre and filler losses

- Proper refining and screening
- Efficient control of paper machine headbox
- Proper use of retention aids

- Proper management of broke.
- The losses can be reduced from 10 – 100 kg/tonne to 10 – 20 kg/tonne (1 – 2% loss).

Recovery and recycling of coating – color containing effluent

Paper mills with coating generate a hydraulic low flow wastewater (2 – 5% of total flow) with rich pigments/adhesives.

Environmentally sound coating waste stream management includes

- Minimum discharge of coating kitchen colors.
- Minimum grade changes.
- Optimum design of coating color kitchen.
- Coating chemical recovery by UF method.

3.3.1.3 Improvements in reducing air emissions

Collection, incineration of malodorous gases and control of resulting SO_2 (burning in recovery furnace/lime kiln/ dedicated) separate low NO_X burner, SO_2 scrubbing and SO_2 recovery. Dilute malodorous gases from various sources are collected and incinerated (HVLC) and resulting controlled (SO_2 by scrubbing). Efficient combustion control in recovery boiler and control TRS and CO emission. TRS emissions of lime kiln controlled by excess O_2, using low S-fuel and controlling residual soluble sodium in lime mud fed to kiln. Firing high solids to recovery boiler (>75%) to control SO_2 emission and using flue gas scrubber. Ensure proper mixing and distribution of air in recovery boiler to control NO_X. Use of bark, gas, wood dust, low S fuel to reduce SO_2 emission from auxiliary boiler. Use SO_2 scrubber. ESP's are required to mitigate dust from recovery boiler, auxiliary boiler and limekiln.

3.3.1.4 Improvements in solid waste management

In pulp & paper industry to reduce waste is to minimize generation of solid waste and recover, recycle and reuse these materials wherever practicable. Incineration of organic waste should be considered as one of the available technologies.

3.4 Benchmarking of Indian Paper Mills on Various Parameters

Table 3-19: Fibre Use Efficiency (%) in Indian Paper Mills

	Kraft Mills		Soda Mills	Waste Paper	
Fibre Use efficiency (%)	Wood/ Bamboo	Bagasse		NP	Pkg
a. Indian avg	46.2	47.2	43.4	65	89
b. India's best Mills	50.9	53.2	49.1	75	92
c. Global best practices	52.7	54.9	57.5	85	95

Table 3-20: Sp. Energy Consumption in Indian Pulp Mills (GJ/BDMT of Unbld Pulp)

	Kraft Mills		Waste Paper	CMP
Fibre Use efficiency (%)	Wood/ Bamboo	Bagasse		
a. Indian avg	5.3	6	2.2	6
b. Global best practices	2.1	2.1	1.8	3.6

Table 3-21: Specific Pulping Chemical Consumption in Indian Pulp Mills (Kg eqvt NaOH/ BDMT)

	Kraft Mills		RGP	Soda Mills	CMP	
Fibre Use efficiency (%)	Wood/ Bamboo	Bagasse		Agro	Wood	Bagasse
a. Indian avg	45	28	36.5	244	58	120
b. India's best	28	25	17	160	55	90

Table 3-22: Consumption of Elemental Chlorine in Indian Pulp Mills (KG// BDMT)

	Kraft Mills			Soda
	Wood/ Bamboo	RGP	Bagasse	Agro-Residue
a. Indian avg	52	24.5	37.5	80
b. India's best Mills	35	18.3	29	72
c. Global best practices	0	0	0	0

Table 3-23: Bleaching Chemical Consumption (in Indian Pulp Mills)

	CMP	Kraft Mills			CMP	Soda
	Wood	RGP	Bagasse	Wood/ Bamboo	Bagasse	Agro-Based
a. Average specific bleaching chemical consumption(kg eqvt chlorine/ BDMT bld. Pulp)	54	60	70	110	185	225
a. Avg. specific caustic soda consumption in bleach plants (Kg/ BDMT bleached pulp)	8	50	17	30	70	34

Table 3-24: Specific Water and Energy Consumption in Indian Pulp Mills in Bleach Plant (m^3/BDMT)

	CMP	Kraft Mills			CMP	Soda
	Wood	RGP	Bagasse	Wood/ Bamboo	Bagasse	Agro-Based
a. Indian Avg	-	77	50	66	-	100
b. Global best	-	3	5	5	-	5

Table 3-25: Specific Energy Consumption (GJ/BDMT Bleached Pulp)

	CMP	Kraft Mills			CMP	Soda
	Wood	RGP	Bagasse	Wood/ Bamboo	Bagasse	Agro-Based
i. Indian Avg	6.3	15.2	7.9	9.3	9.9	16.9
ii. Indian best	6.2	12.4	5.5	6.0	9.2	11.2
iii. Global best	3.6	3.4	2.9	2.9	3.6	2.9
Specific consumption Power (Kwh/BDMT)	14.4	5.4	3.5	3.7	16.2	7.0
Specific consumption Steam (MT/ BDMT)	0.29	4.8	2.3	2.8	1.5	5.0

Table 3-26: Lime Use – Recovery % and Pulp Mill Energy Demand

	Lime (kg/BDMT)	Rec (%)	% Pulp Mill Energy met from Recovery
a. Global Best	6.25	98	100
b. India's best	26.5	97.8	91
c. Indian average	182	91.3	44.5
d. Avg Indian Mills without Lime Kiln	279		
e. Avg Indian Mills with Lime Kiln	65		

Table 3-27: Specific Energy Consumption in Paper Machine in Large Scale Indian Mills

a. Average sp. Power consumption (Kwh/ BDMT)	750
b. Avg. steam consumption (GJ/ BDMT)	8.2
c. Specific energy consumption (GJ/ BDMT)	10.9
d. Best practice (GJ/ BDMT)	8.4
e. Global best practice (GJ/ BDMT)	6.38

Table 3-28: Product Wise sp. Energy and Water Consumption during Papermaking in Indian Paper Mills

Product wise average	NP	WP	NP+WP	Industrial papers	WP + Industrial papers+ Specialty
Avg. sp energy consumption (GJ/ BDMT)	9.2	11.2	11.8	12.5	13.3
Avg. sp water consumption (m3/ BDMT)	33.0	58.0	59.0	43.0	81.0

Table 3-29: Specific Water Consumption (m^3/ BDMT) in Indian mills – Basis Raw Material

	Wood Based	Non wood based	Waste paper based
a. Indian avg	183	203	59
b. Indian best	105	115	28
c. Global best	37	38	8

Table 3-30: Specific Water Consumption with Various Pulping Technologies in Indian Paper Mills (m^3/BDMT)

	Kraft	RGP	CMP + CP	WP	WP+Chem
a. Indian average	182	173	139	105	129
b. Indian best	131	150	105	59	28
c. Global best	41.8	36.3	25.1	8	21.2

Table 3-31: Sp Water Consumption in Indian Mills with Different Product Profiles (m3/ BDMT)

	WP+N	Industrial	WP	NP	All3
a. Indian average	159	101.5	166	73	176
b. Indian best	115.5	27.65	29.9	57	123.6
c. Global best	29.1	15.2	38	11.3	35.5

Table 3-32: Water Closure in Indian Paper Mills using Different Raw Materials (%)

	Integrated based on				
	Wood	Bagasse	Wastepaper	WB based	RGP
a. Closure of process water cycle	56	63	38	72	39
b. Closure of DM water cycle	51	53	59	53	24
c. Closure of overall water cycle	55	62	39	72	38

Table 3-33: Percentage of Total Energy Generated from the Biomass Wastes Internally in Indian Mills (%)

	Integrated Pulp & Paper	RGP
a. Indian average	35.4	66.8
b. Indian best	47.9	78.2
c. Global best	80	150

Table 3-34: Specific Energy Consumption (GJ/BDMT) in Indian Mills

	WPP based Paper Mill	NP Mills	RGP Mills	Integrated non-wood based pulp & paper mills	Integrated B/HW based pulp & paper mills
a. Specific Primary energy consumption (GJ/ BDMT)					
	30.7-35.9	44.4	51.0	52.3	60.0
b. Avg Steam, power and energy consumption					
i. Sp Power consumption (Kwh/ BDMT)	1666.5				
ii. Sp steam consumption (MT/BDMT)	9.0				
iii. SP. Energy (GJ/ BDMT)	30.6				
iv. Best practice	16.3				

Table 3-35: Specific Energy Consumption in Indian Mills (GJ/ BDMT) – Process Wise

Specific energy consumption					
	Kraft process	RGP	CMP & chem. Pulping	Waste Paper	Waste paper & Chem pulp
i. Indian average	38	34.5	31	16	20
ii. Indian best	30	29	25	13.9	14.2
iii. Global best	20	13	14	7.9	14

Table 3-36: Specific Energy Consumption in Indian Mills (GJ/BDMT) – Product Wise

Specific energy consumption						
	NP	WP	NP+WP	Pkg & Board	Cultural + Industrial	All 3 types
i. Indian average	20.2	35.3	26.7	14.5	26.1	38.2
ii. Indian best	15.9	20.3	14.2	13.8	16.9	27.5
iii. Global best	9.3	18.1	13.9	7.3	17.7	18.1

Table 3-37: Wastewater Characteristics from Wastepaper Pulping

Wastepaper grade	BOD (Kg/ ton of pulp)	COD (Kg/ ton of pulp)	Comments
Mixed domestic wastepaper	5-15	10-40	Depends on contaminants
Commercial waste paper	5-10	10-30	Little contaminants depends on starch content
Old Newspaper	20-40	40-90	Increase pollution due to de-inking
Old Corrugated containers	5-15	10-40	Depends on starch & glue content
Selected wood free news paper	5-50	10-100	Wide range; depends on starch content

Table 3-38: Benchmarking Specific Average Wastewater Discharge of Large Scale Indian Pulp & Paper Mills (m^3/ BDMT)

a. European pulp & paper industry	47
b. Large scale Indian mills	127
c. Indian pulp & paper industry	180
d. Indian RGP mills	160
e. Rayon pulp mill Sweden	5

Table 3-39: Benchmarking Specific Pollution Load of Indian Mills with European Mills (Kg/BDMT product)

	BOD Load	COD Load	AOX Load
a. Large scale Indian mills	2.7	27.5	0.8
b. European pulp & Paper mills	1.7	12.2	0.04

Table 3-40: Benchmarking Pollution Load (Kg/BDMT) of Large Scale Indian Paper Mills

	BOD	COD	TSS	AOX
Avg Indian mills	3.3	30.0	8.9	0.9
Best Indian paper mills	0.4	6.7	0.6	0.2

Table 3-41: Best Practice in Water Pollution Load of European Mills for Soft Wood Mills

	BOD load (Kg/ BDMT)	COD load (Kg/ BDMT)	TSS Load (Kg/ BDMT)	AOX Load (Kg/ BDMT)
Chemi-mech pulp process	0.70	11.50	0.70	0.01

	BOD load (Kg/ BDMT)	COD load (Kg/ BDMT)	TSS Load (Kg/ BDMT)	AOX Load (Kg/ BDMT)
Chem bld pulp process	0.45	9.30	0.80	0.25
Rayon grade pulp	0.30	8.90	0.70	0.25
Recycled fibre pulp process	0.05	0.60	0.05	0.01
Non integrated paper making	0.10	0.60	0.20	0.01

Note: For hard wood mills, the numbers will be lower than those shown above.

Table 3-42: Pollution Load in Indian Mills Effluent (Kg/BDMT of Product)

	BOD	COD	TSS	AOX
a. Waste paper based mill	1.5	12.5	3.8	-
b. Agro-residue based mill with chem. recovery	2.4	23.9	5.7	0.8
c. Wood/ Bamboo based mills	3.9	36.2	11.1	1.0
d. Agro based without chem. Recovery	8.0	68.6	13.1	-

Table 3-43: Benchmarking Effluent Pollution-Load Discharged by Average Indian Large Scale Paper Mills Vs. Global Best Practices

	Integrated wood/ bamboo based mills	Integrated Agro-residue based mills	RGP mills	Integrated waste paper based mills
a. AOX load (kg/BDMT product)	1.20	0.80	0.60	-
Best practice	0.20	0.20	0.10	-
b. BOD Load (Kg/BDMT product) large Indian mills	3.9	5.6	3.60	1.5
Best practice	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.2
c. COD Load (kg/BDMT product) Large Indian mills	36.3	51	36	12.5
Best Practice	9.0	8.0	8.9	0.5
d. TSS Load (Kg/BDMT product) – Avg large scale Indian mills	11.0	10.0	11.0	3.8
Best Practice	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.1

Table 3-44: Benchmarking Air Emissions by Indian Mills

	Large Indian mills	Lowest emitting Indian mills	Avg Swedish mills	Avg European mills		
a. Specific H_2S emissions from the recovery section (kg/BDMT product)	0.086	0.017	0.05	-		
b. Specific SO_2 emissions (kg/BDMT product)	4.1	0.2	1.23	0.6		
	Integrated			Least emitting Indian mills	All large scale mills avg	Avg European mills
	Wood/ Bamboo	Agro residues	Waste paper			
c. Specific particulate emissions (kg/BDMT product)	4.2	2.3	6.0	1.1	40	-
d. Specific Co_2 emissions (tons/ BDMT product)	3.6	2.9	2.5	-	2.9	0.30

Table 3-45: Solid Waste Generation & their Utilization in Indian Pulp & Paper Industry

	Wood// Bamboo based mills	Agro-residue based mills	Waste paper based mills	All large sale Indian mills	India's best mills	Global best practice
a. Raw material wastes of total raw material consumed (%)	6	27	22.5	12.3		
b. Raw material wastes used of total raw water consumed (%)	4.1	9.7	1.1	4.3		
c. Raw material wastes land filled of total raw material consumed (%)	2.1	17.3	21.4	8.0		
d. Specific lime sludge generation (Kg/tonne paper)	-	-	-	425	25	10
e. Specific Fly ask generation (Kg/tonne paper)	-	-	-	470	170	-
f. Specific solid waste generated (Ton/ Ton product)	1.25	1.6	1.0	1.2	-	-
g. Total solid wastes utilized internally (%)	8	12	7	9.5		50

3.5 Summary of Applicable National Regulations

3.5.1 General description of major statutes

A comprehensive list of all the laws, rules, regulations, decrees and other legal instruments relevant to pulp & paper industries is annexed as **Annexure I**.

3.5.2 General standards for discharge of environmental pollutants

General standards for discharge of environmental pollutants as per CPCB are given in **Annexure II**.

3.5.3 Industry specific requirements

The sector specific standards for pulp & paper industry as regularized by the CPCB are

A) Effluent standards for liquid effluent in paper and pulp industry

Table 3-46: Large Pulp & Paper/ Newsprint / Rayon Grade Pulp Plants of Capacity above 24000 TPA: Wastewater Discharge Standards

Parameter / Flow	Concentration not to exceed
(I) Large Pulp and Paper	200 m^3/tonne of paper
(ii) Large Rayon grade / news print	175 m^3/ tonne of paper
pH	6.5 – 8.5
SS	100 mg/l
BOD at 27oC for 3 days	30 mg/l
COD	350 mg/l
TOCL*	2.0 kg/tonne of paper produced
* The standards for TOCL will be applicable from January 1992.	

Source: EPA Notification [GSR 93(E), dt. Feb.21, 1991]

Table 3-47: Small Pulp & Paper Industry: Standards for Liquid Effluents

Mode of Disposal	Parameter	Concentration not to exceed, mg/l (except for pH and sodium absorption ratio)
Inland surface water	pH	5.5 – 9.0
	Suspended Solids	100
	BOD at 27°C, 3 days	30
Land	pH	5.5 – 9.0
	Suspended solids	100
	BOD at 27°C, 3 days	100
	Sodium absorption ratio	26

Mode of Disposal	Parameter	Concentration not to exceed, mg/l (except for pH and sodium absorption ratio)
c) Raw material from other sources disposal via screen and septic tank		

Source: EPA notification. [S.O.64(E), dt.18th Jan. 1998]

Table 3-48: Wastewater Discharge Standards

Category	Wastewater Discharge Standards
A: Agro-based	200 m^3/tonne of paper produced
B: Waste Paper based	75 m^3/tonne of paper produced
* The agro-based mill to be established from January, 1992 will meet the standards of 150 m^3/tonne of paper produced	
** The waste paper mills to be established from January, 1992 will meet the standards of 50 m^3/tonne of paper produced.	

B) Emission standards

Table 3-49: Emission Standards (For Large Pulp & Paper Industry)

Parameter	Concentration in mg/Nm^3
Particulate matter	250**
H_2S	10
** this standards of 250 mg/Nm^3 (normal shall apply only for a period of 3 years with effects from the date on which the Environmental (Protection) Second Amendment Rules, 1989, came into force. After three years the standards to be applicable is 150 mg/Nm^3 (normal. SO2 in kilns above 5 tonne/day capacity.	

Source: EPA Notification [G.S.R.913(E), dt. 24th Oct.,1989]

C) Wastewater generation standards

Table 3-50: Wastewater Generation Standards

S.No	Industry	Quantum
1	Pulp & paper industries	
(a)	Large Pulp and Paper	
	(i) Pulp & Paper	175 m^3/tonne of paper produced
	(ii) Rayon Grade Pulp	0.4 m^3/tonne of pulp
(b)	Small Pulp and Paper	
	(i) Agro-residue based	150 m3/tonne of paper produced
	(ii) Waste Paper based	50 m^3/tonne of paper produced

Source: General Environmental Standards, Central Pollution Control Board

D) Load based Standards

Large Pulp and Paper, Newsprint / Rayon grade plants of capacity above 24,000 TPA

Table 3-51: Load Based Standards

Parameter	Quantum
Total Organic Chloride (TOCl)	2 kg/tonne of product

Source: General Environmental Standards, Central Pollution Control Board

3.5.4 Pending & proposed regulatory requirements

Following are the CREP agreed action points which needs to be implemented.

Large Pulp and Paper

- Discharge of AOX <1.0 kg/tonne of paper
- Installation of lime kiln
- Wastewater discharge <100 m^3/tonne of paper
- Odour control by burning the reduced sulphur emissions in the boiler/lime-kiln
- Utilization of treated effluent for irrigation wherever possible
- Colour removal be insisted only for mills discharging effluent into surface water

Small Pulp and Paper

- Installation of chemical recovery plant for bleached grade of paper for compliance of standard of BOD, COD & AOx
- ETPs to be upgraded so as to meet discharge standards
- Mills to shift to brown stock washer for water conservation
- Utilization of treated effluent for irrigation wherever possible
- Colour removal be insisted only for mills discharging into surface water

4. OPERATIONAL ASPECTS OF EIA

Prior environmental clearance process has been revised in the Notification issued on 14th September, 2006, into following four major stages *i.e.*, screening, scoping, public consultation and appraisal. Each stage has certain procedures to be followed. This section deals with all the procedural and technical guidance, for conducting objective-oriented EIA studies, their review and decision-making. Besides, the Notification also classifies projects into Category A, which requires prior environmental clearance from MoEF and Category B from SEIAA/UTEIAA.

Consistency with other requirements

- Clearance from other regulatory bodies is not a pre-requisite for obtaining the prior environmental clearance and all such clearances will be treated as parallel statutory requirements.
- Consent for Establishment (CFE) and Prior Environmental Clearance are two different legal requirements a project proponent should acquire. Therefore, these two activities can be initiated and proceeded with simultaneously.
- If a project falls with in the purview of CRZ and EIA Notifications, then the project proponent is required to take separate clearances from the concerned Authorities.
- Rehabilitation and Resettlement (R&R) issues need not be dealt under the EIA Notification as other statutory bodies deal with these issues. However, socio-economic studies may be considered while taking environmental decisions.

4.1 Coverage of Pulp & Paper Industry under the Purview of Notification

All new Pulp & Paper industry excluding manufacturing of paper from waste paper and manufacture of paper from ready pulp with out bleaching and/or deinking, including expansion and modernization require prior environmental clearance. Based on pollution potential, these projects are classified in to Category A and Category B *i.e.*

- Category A: Pulp manufacturing and Pulp & Paper manufacturing industry
- Category B: Paper manufacturing industry without Pulp manufacturing

Besides there are general conditions, when it applies, a Category B project will be treated as Category A project. These conditions are discussed in subsequent sections.

The sequence of steps in the process of prior environmental clearance for Category A projects and the Category B projects are shown in Figure 4.1 and Figure 4.2 respectively. The time lines indicated against each stage are the maximum permissible time lines set in the Notification for said task. In case the said task is not cleared/objected by the concerned Authority, within the specified time, said task is deemed to be cleared, in accordance tot eh proposal submitted by the proponent. Each stage in the process of prior environmental clearance for the Pulp & Paper industries is discussed in subsequent sections.

In case of Expansion or Modernization of the developmental Activity:

- Any developmental activity, which has an EIA clearance (existing plant), when undergoes expansion or modernization (change in process or technology) with increase in production capacity or any change in product mix beyond the list of products cleared in the issued clearance is required to submit new application for EIA clearance.
- Any developmental activity, which is listed in Schedule of the EIA Notification and due to expansion of its total capacity, if falls under the purview of either Category B or Category A, then such developmental activity requires clearance from respective Authorities.

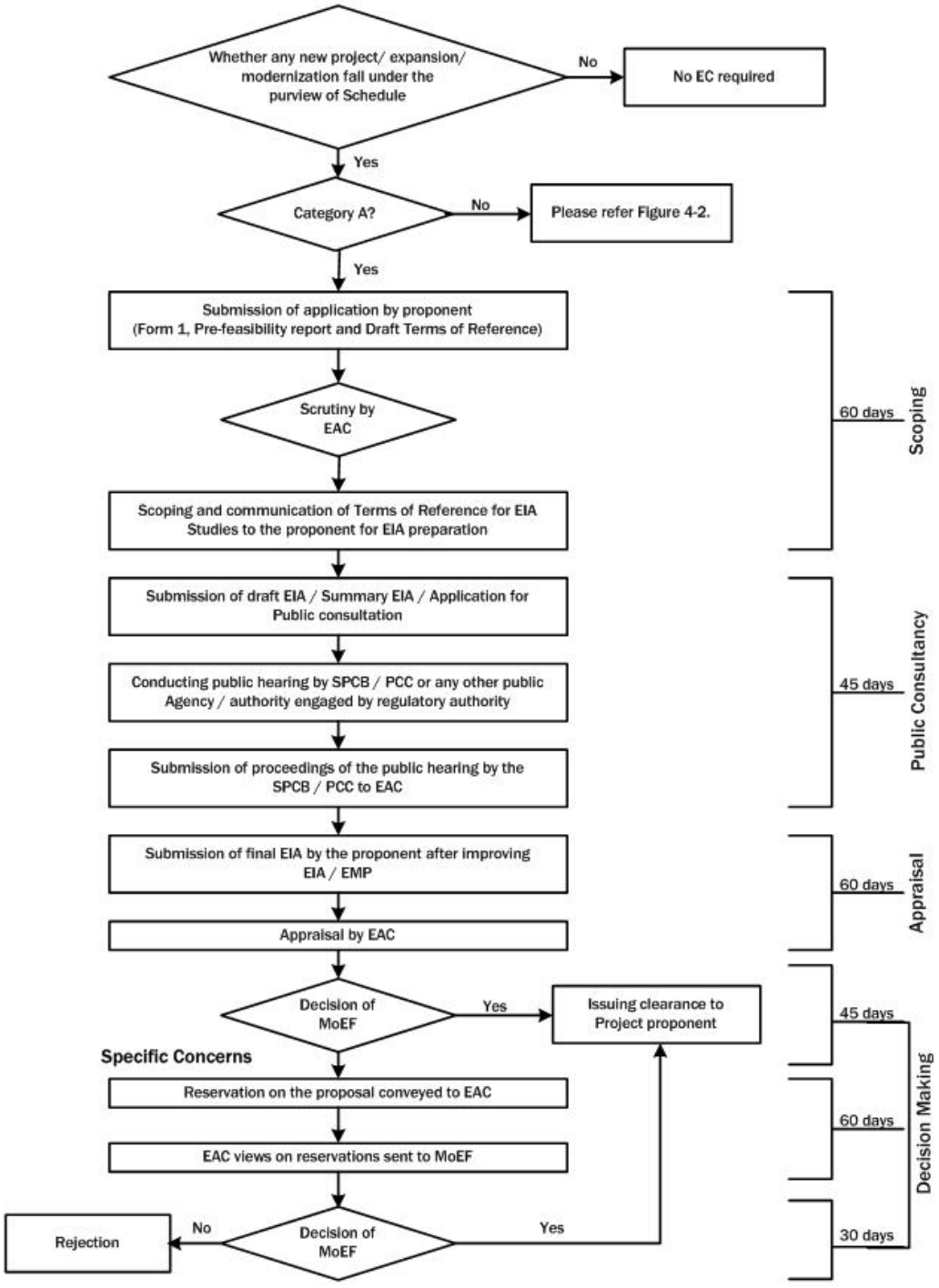


Figure 4-1: Prior Environmental Clearance Process for Activities Falling Under Category A

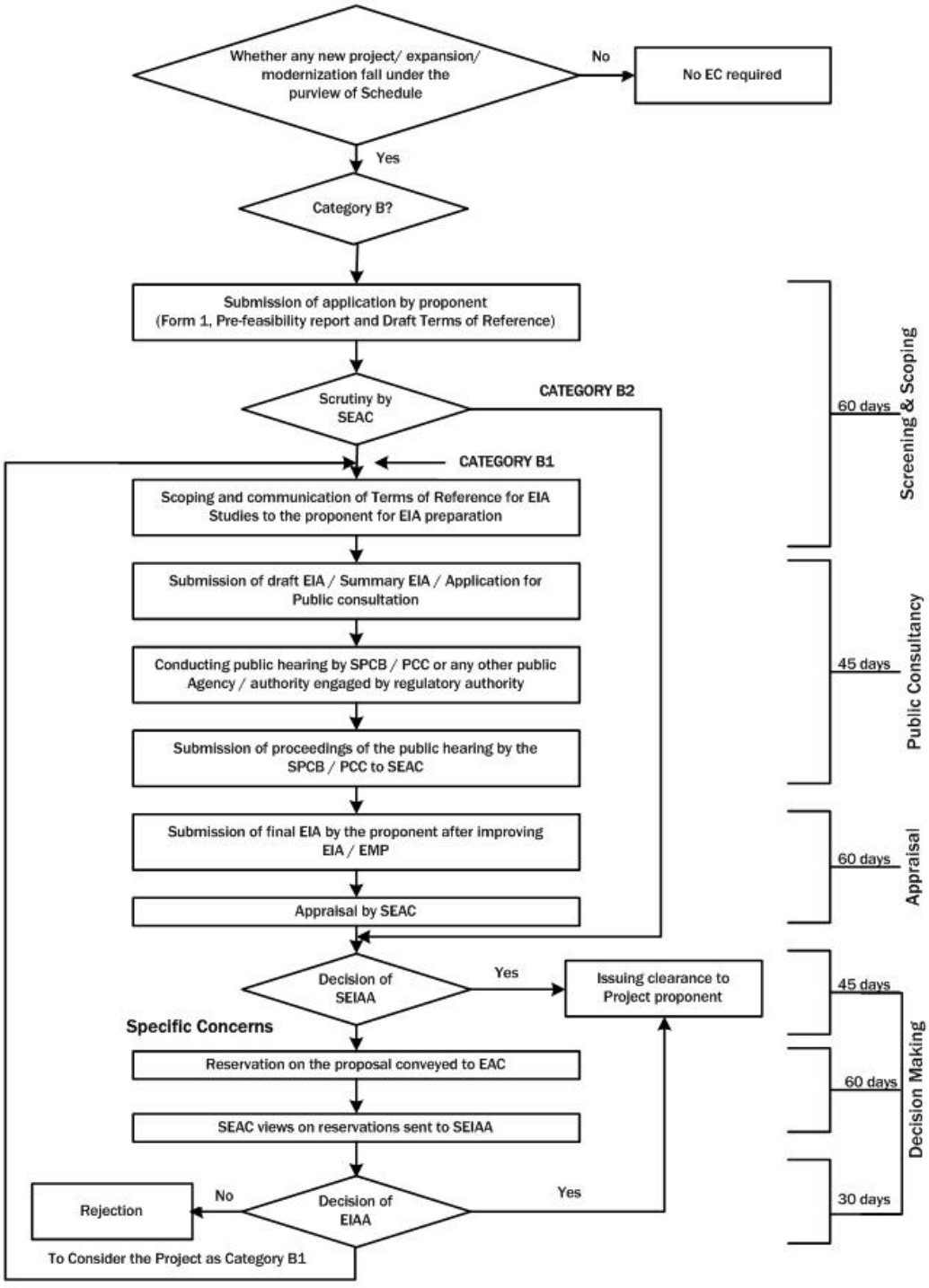


Figure 4-2: Prior Environmental Clearance Process for Activities Falling Under Category B

4.2 Screening

Screening of the project shall be performed at the initial stage of the project development so that proponents are aware of their obligations before deciding on the budget, project design and execution plan.

This stage is applicable only for Category 'B' developmental activity *i.e.* if general conditions are applicable for a Category B project, then it will be treated as Category A project. Besides, screening also refers to the classification of Category B projects into either Category B1 or Category B2. Category B1 projects require to follow all stages applicable for a Category A project, but are processed at the SEIAA/UTEIAA. Category B2 projects, on the other hand, do not require either EIA or public consultation.

As per the Notification, classification of the Category B projects falls under the purview of the SEAC. This manual provides certain guidelines to the stakeholders for classification of Category B1 and Category B2.

4.2.1 Applicable conditions for Category B projects

Generic condition:

- Any Paper manufacturing industry without pulp manufacturing (usually falling under Category B) will be treated as Category A, if located in whole or in part within 10 km from the boundary of:
  - Protected areas notified under the Wild Life (Protection) Act, 1972,
  - Critically polluted areas as notified by the CPCB from time to time
  - Eco-sensitive areas notified under section 3 of the E(P) Act, 1986, such as Mahabaleshwar Panchgani, Matheran, Panchmarhi, Dahanu, Doon valley and
  - Inter-State boundaries and international boundaries - provided that the requirement regarding distance of 10 km of the inter-state boundaries can be reduced or completely done away with by an agreement between the respective States/UTs sharing the common boundary in case the activity does not fall within 10 km of the areas mentioned above.
- If any of the conditions listed in above general condition applies, then a Category B project will be treated as Category A.
- The SEIAA shall base its decision on the recommendations of a State/UT level EAC for the purpose of prior environmental clearance.
- In absence of a duly constituted SEIAA or SEAC, a Category B project shall be appraised at the Central level *i.e.* at the MoEF.
- The EAC at the State/UT level shall screen the projects or activities in Category B. SEAC shall meet at least once every month.
- If any Category B Paper manufacturing industry without pulp manufacturing industry, after proposed expansion of capacity/production or raw material change, falls under the purview of Category A in terms of production capacity, then clearance is required from the Central Government.

4.2.2 Criteria for classification of Category B1 and B2 projects

The classification of Category B projects or activities into B1 or B2 (except the project or activities listed in item 8(b) in the schedule to the EIA Notification, 2006) will be

determined based on whether or not the project or activity requires further environmental studies for preparation of an EIA for its appraisal prior to the grant of environmental clearance. The necessity of which will be decided, depending upon the nature and location specificity of the project, by SEAC after scrutiny of the applications seeking environmental clearance for Category B projects or activities.

The projects requiring an EIA report shall be included in Category B1 and remaining projects will fall under Category B2 and will not require an EIA report and public consultation.

Situations which could be considered for Category B2 are:

- The mills that do not involve in bleaching and/or deinking and consume water less than 10 m^3/tonne of paper produced.

4.2.3 Application for prior environmental clearance

- The project proponent, after identifying the site and carrying out a pre-feasibility study, is required to apply for the prior environmental clearance using Form 1 given in **Annexure III**. The proponent has to submit the filled in Form 1 along with the pre-feasibility report and draft ToR for EIA studies to the concerned Authority *i.e.* MoEF, Government of India for Category A projects and the SEIAA in case of Category B projects. Please refer subsequent sections for the information on how to fill the Form 1, contents of pre-feasibility report and draft ToR for sector-specific ToRs.
- Prior environmental clearance is required before starting any construction work, or preparation of land on the identified site/project or activity by the project management, except for securing the land.
- If the application is made for a specific developmental activity, which has an inherent area development component as a part of its project proposal and the same project also attracts the construction and area development provisions under 8a and 8b of the Schedule, then the project will be seen as a developmental activity other than 8a and 8b of the Schedule.

4.2.4 Siting guidelines

These are the guidelines, stake holders may consider while siting the developmental projects, to minimize the associated possible environmental impacts. In some situations, adhering to these guidelines is difficult and unwarranted. Therefore, these guidelines may be kept in the background, as far as possible, while taking the decisions.

Areas preferably be avoided

While siting industries, care should be taken to minimize the adverse impact of the industries on the immediate neighborhood as well as distant places. Some of the natural life sustaining systems and some specific landuses are sensitive to industrial impacts because of the nature and extent of fragility. With a view to protect such sites, the industries may maintain the following distances, as far as possible, from the specific areas listed:

- Ecologically and/or otherwise sensitive areas: Preferably 5 km; depending on the geo-climatic conditions the requisite distance may be decided appropriately by the agency.
- Coastal Areas: Preferably ½ km away from high tide line (HTL).

- Flood Plain of the Riverine System: Preferably ½ km away from flood plain or modified flood plain affected by dam in the upstream or flood control systems.
- Transport/Communication System: Preferably ½ km away from highway and railway line.
- Major Settlements (3,00,000 population): Distance from major settlements is difficult to maintain because of urban sprawl. At the time of siting of the industry, if the notified limit of any major settlement is found to be within 50 km from the project boundary, the spatial direction of growth of the settlement for at least a decade must be assessed. Subsequently, the industry may be sited at least 25 km from the projected growth boundary of the settlement.
- Critically polluted areas are identified by MoEF from time-to-time. Current list of critically polluted areas is given in **Annexure IV**

Note:

Ecological and/or otherwise sensitive areas include (i) Religious and Historic Places; (ii) Archaeological Monuments (e.g. identified zone around Taj Mahal); (iii) Scenic Areas; (iv) Hill Resorts; (v) Beach Resorts; (vi) Health Resorts; (vii) Coastal Areas rich in Corals, Mangroves, Breeding Grounds of Specific Species; (viii) Estuaries rich in Mangroves, Breeding grounds of Specific Species; (ix) Gulf Areas; (x) Biosphere Reserves; (xi) National Parks and Sanctuaries; (xii) Natural lakes, Swamps; (xiii) Seismic Zones; (xiv) Tribal Settlements; (xv) Areas of Scientific and Geological Interest; (xvi) Defence Installations, specially those of security importance and sensitive to pollution; (xvii) Border Areas (International) and (xviii) Air Ports.

Pre-requisite: State and Central Governments are required to identify such areas on a priority basis.

General siting factors

In any particular selected site, the following factors must also be recognized.

- No forest land shall be converted into non-forest activity for the sustenance of the industry (Ref: Forest Conversation Act, 1980).
- No prime agricultural land shall be converted into industrial site.
- Land acquired shall be sufficiently large to provide space for appropriate green cover including green belt, around the battery limit of the industry.
- Lay out of the industry that may come up in the area must conform to the landscape of the area without affecting the scenic features of that place.
- Associated township of the industry may be created at a space having physiographic barrier between the industry and the township.

4.3 Scoping for EIA Studies

Scoping exercise is taken up soon after the project contours are defined. The primary purpose of scoping is to identify the concerns and issues which may affect the project decisions. Besides, scoping defines the requirements and boundaries of an EIA study.

Scoping refers to the process by which the EAC, in case of Category 'A' projects or activities, and SEAC in case of Category 'B1' projects, including applications for expansion and/or modernization of existing projects, determine ToR for EIA studies

addressing all relevant environmental concerns for preparation of an EIA Report for a particular project.

- Project proponent shall submit application to concerned Authority. The application (Form 1 as given in **Annexure III**) shall be attached with pre-feasibility report and proposed ToR for EIA Studies. The proposed sequence to arrive at the draft ToR is discussed below:
  - Pre-feasibility report summarizes the project details and also the likely environmental concerns based on secondary information, which will be availed for filling Form 1.
  - From pre-feasibility report and Form 1, valued environmental components (VECs) may be identified for a given project (the receiving environment/social components, which are likely to get affected due to the project operations/activities).
  - Once the project details from the pre-feasibility report & Form 1; and VECs are identified, a matrix establishing the interactions which can lead to the effects/impacts could be developed (Qualitative analysis).
  - For each identified possible effect in the matrix, significance analysis could be conducted to identify the impacts, which needs to be studied further (quantitative analysis) in the subsequent EIA studies. All such points will find a mention in the draft ToR to be proposed by the project proponent along with the application form. The draft ToR shall include applicable baseline parameters (refer annexure VII) and impact prediction tools (refer annexure IX) proposed to be applied.
  - The information to be provided in pre-feasibility report, guidelines for filling Form 1 and guidelines for developing draft ToR is summarized in the subsequent sections.
  - Authority consults the respective EAC/SEAC to reply to the proponent. The EAC/SEAC concerned reviews the application form, pre-feasibility report and proposed draft ToR by the proponent and make necessary additions/deletions to make it a comprehensive ToR that suits the statutory requirements for conducting the EIA studies.
- The concerned EAC/SEAC may constitute a sub-committee for a site visit, if considered necessary. The sub-committee will act up on receiving a written approval from chairperson of the concerned EAC/SEAC. Project proponent shall facilitate such site visits of the sub-committees
- A site visit by sub-committees of EAC/SEAC concerned will be planned, only if considered necessary by the EAC/SEAC concerned with the written approval of the chairperson of EAC/SEAC concerned. Project proponent will facilitate such site visits of the sub-committees.
- EAC/SEAC shall provide an opportunity to the project proponent for presentation and discussions on the proposed project and related issues as well as the proposed ToR for EIA studies. If the State Government desires to present its views on any specific project in the scoping stage, it can depute an officer for the same at the scoping stage to EAC, as an invitee but not as a member of EAC. However, non-appearance of the project proponent before EAC/SEAC at any stage will not be a ground for rejection of the application for the prior environmental clearance.

- If a new or expansion project is proposed in a problem area as identified by the CPCB, then the Ministry may invite a representative of SEIAA to present their views, if any at the stage of scoping, to the EAC.
- The final set of ToR for EIA Studies shall be conveyed to the proponent by the EAC/ SEAC within sixty days of the receipt of Form 1 and pre-feasibility report. If the finalized ToR for EIA studies is not conveyed to the proponent within sixty days of the receipt of Form 1, the ToR suggested by the proponent shall be deemed as the final and will be approved for the EIA studies.
- Final ToR for EIA Studies shall be displayed on the websites of the MoEF/SEIAA.
- Applications for prior environmental clearance may be rejected by the concerned Authority based on the recommendations by the concerned EAC or SEAC at the scoping stage itself. In case of such rejection, the decision together with reasons for the same shall be communicated to the proponent in writing within sixty days of the receipt of the application.
- The final EIA report and other relevant documents submitted by the applicant shall be scrutinized by the concerned Authority strictly with reference to the approved ToR for EIA studies.

4.3.1 Pre-feasibility report

The pre-feasibility report should include, but not limited to highlight the proposed project information, keeping in view the environmental sensitivities of the selected site, raw material, technology options and its availability. Information required in pre-feasibility report varies from case to case even in the same sector depending upon the local environmental setting within which the plant is located/proposed. However, the environmental information which may be furnished in the pre-feasibility report may include as under:

I. Executive summary

II. Project details: Description of the project including in particular;

- a description of the main characteristics of the production processes, for instance, nature and quantity of materials used,
- an estimate, by type and quantity, of expected residues and emissions (water, air and soil pollution, noise, vibration, light, heat, radiation, *etc.*) resulting from the operation of the proposed project.
- a description of the physical characteristics of the whole project and the land-use requirements during the construction and operational phases

III. Selection of site based on least possible impacts

- An outline of the main alternatives studied by the developer and an indication of the main reasons for this choice, taking into account the environmental effects.

IV. Anticipated impacts based on project operations on receiving environment

- A description of the aspects of the environment likely to be significantly affected by the proposed project, including, in particular, population, fauna, flora, soil, water, air, climatic factors, material assets, including the architectural and archaeological heritage, landscape and the inter-relationship between the above factors.
- A description of the likely significant effects of the proposed project on the environment resulting from:

- the existence of the project,
- the use of natural resources
- the emission of pollutants, the creation of nuisances and the elimination of waste
- project proponent's description of the forecasting methods used to assess the effects on the environment

V. Proposed broad mitigation measures which could effectively be internalized as project components to have environmental and social acceptance of the proposed site

- A description of key measures envisaged to prevent, reduce and where possible offset any significant adverse effects on the environment

VI. An indication of any difficulties (technical deficiencies or lack of know-how) encountered by the developer in compiling the required information

Details of the above listed points which may be covered in pre-feasibility report are listed in **Annexure V**.

4.3.2 Guidance for providing information in Form 1

The information given in specifically designed pre-feasibility report for this developmental activity may also be availed for filling Form 1.

Form 1 is designed to help users identify the likely significant environmental effects of proposed projects right at the scoping stage. There are two stages for providing information under two columns:

- First - identifying the relevant project activities from the list given in column 2 of Form 1. Start with the checklist of questions set out below and complete Column 3 by answering:
  - Yes - if the activity is likely to occur during implementation of the project
  - No - if it is not expected to occur
  - May be - if it is uncertain at this stage whether it will occur or not
- Second - Each activity for which the answer in Column 3 is "Yes" the next step is to refer to the fourth column which quantifies the volume of activity which could be judged as significant impact on the local environmental characteristics, and identify the areas that could be affected by that activity during construction /operation / decommissioning of the project. Form 1 requires information within 15 km around the project, whereas actual study area for EIA studies will be as prescribed by respective EAC/SEAC. Project proponent will need information about the surrounding VECs in order to complete this Form 1.

4.3.3 Identification of appropriate valued environmental components

VECs are components of natural resources and human world that are considered valuable and are likely to be affected by the project activities. Value may be attributed for economic, social, environmental, aesthetic or ethical reasons. VECs represent the investigative focal point for further EIA process. The indirect and/or cumulative effects can be concerned with indirect, additive or even synergistic effects due to other projects or activities or even induced developments on the same environmental components as would be considered direct effects. But such impacts tend to involve larger scale VECs such as within entire region, river basins or watersheds; and, broad social and economic

VECs such as quality of life and the provincial economy. Once VECs are identified then appropriate indicators are selected for impact assessments on the respective VECs.

4.3.4 Methods for identification of impacts

There are various factors which influence the approach adopted for the assessment of direct, indirect, cumulative impacts, *etc*. for a particular project. The method should be practical and suitable for the project given the data, time and financial resources available. However, the method adopted should be able to provide a meaningful conclusion from which it would be possible to develop, where necessary, mitigation measures and monitoring. Key points to consider when choosing the method(s) include:

- Nature of the impact(s)
- Availability and quality of data
- Availability of resources (time, finance and staff)

The method chosen should not be complex, but should aim at presenting the results in a way that can be easily understood by the developer, decision maker and the public. A comparative analysis of major impact identification methods is given in the following table:

Table 4-1: Advantages and Disadvantages of Impact Identification Methods

	Description	Advantages	Disadvantages
Checklists	▪ Annotate the environmental features that need to be addressed when identifying the impacts of activities in the project	▪ Simple to understand and use ▪ Good for site selection and priority setting ▪ Simple ranking and weighting	▪ Do not distinguish between direct and indirect impacts ▪ Do not link action and impact ▪ The process of incorporating values can be controversial
Matrices	▪ Identify the interaction between project activities (along one axis) and environmental characteristics (along other axis) using a grid like table ▪ Entries are made in the cells which highlights impact severity in the form of symbols or numbers or descriptive comments	▪ Link action to impact ▪ Good method for displaying EIA results	▪ Difficult to distinguish direct and indirect impacts ▪ Significant potential for double-counting of impacts
Networks	▪ Illustrate cause effect relationship of project activities and environmental characteristics ▪ Useful in identifying secondary impacts ▪ Useful for establishing impact hypothesis and other structured science	▪ Link action to impact ▪ Useful in simplified form for checking for second order impacts ▪ Handles direct and indirect impacts	▪ Can become very complex if used beyond simplified version

	Description	Advantages	Disadvantages
	based approaches to EIA		
Overlays	▪ Map the impacts spatially and display them pictorially ▪ Useful for comparing site and planning alternatives for routing linear developments ▪ Can address cumulative effects ▪ Information incentive	▪ Easy to understand ▪ Good to display method ▪ Good siting tool	▪ Address only direct impacts ▪ Do not address impact duration or probability
GIS	▪ Maps the impacts spatially and display them pictorially ▪ Useful for comparing site and planning alternatives for routing linear developments ▪ Can address cumulative effects ▪ Information incentive	▪ Easy to understand ▪ Good to display method ▪ Good siting tool ▪ Excellent for impact identification and analysis	▪ Do not address impact duration or probability ▪ Heavy reliance on knowledge and data ▪ Often complex and expensive
Expert System	▪ Assist diagnosis, problem solving and decision making ▪ Needs inputs from user by answering systematically developed questions to identify impacts and determine their mitigability and significance ▪ Information intensive, high investment methods of analysis	▪ Excellent for impact identification and analysis ▪ Good for experimenting	▪ Heavy reliance on knowledge and data ▪ Often complex and expensive

The project team made an attempt to construct an impact matrix considering major project activities (generic operations) and stage-specific likely impacts which is given in Table 4-2.

While the impact matrix is each project-specific, Table 4-2 may facilitate the stakeholders in identifying a set of components and phase-specific project activities for determination of likely impacts. However, the location-specific concerns may vary from case to case; therefore, the components even without likely impacts are also retained in the matrix for the location-specific reference.

Table 4-2: Impact Matrix

			PHASE I				PHASE II									PHASE III				
			Pre -Construction				Construction/ Installation									Operation and Maintenance				
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
ENVIRONMENT	Component	Project Activities / Parameter/ Factor	Detailed topographic survey	Land acquisition	Site clearing	Burning of wastes, refuse and cleared vegetation	Site preparation / change in topography	Civil works such as earth moving and building of	Heavy equipment operations	Disposal of construction wastes	Generation of sewage	Influx of construction workers	Deforestation	Transportation of material	Installation of equipment	Raw material Transportation, storage, piling and handling	Preparation of raw material (Wood, Virgin Fibre) Pulping, Bleaching, Chemical Recovery, Coating,	Pulping, evaporation heat generation by products, chemical recovery, coarse screening, washing and fine screening, thickening,	Stock preparation, paper machine, finishing and	Waste management (sludge from water treatment plants, cooling tower, boiler, ETP etc.
Physical	Soil	Erosion Risks					*						*			*				
		Contamination						*		*							*	*	*	*
		Soil Quality			*			*								*	*	*	*	*
	Resources	Fuels/ Electricity												*			*			
		Raw materials						*								*				
		Land especially undeveloped or agricultural land		*						*						*				*
		Water															*			
	Water	Interpretation or Alteration of River Beds					*							*						

			PHASE I				PHASE II									PHASE III				
			Pre -Construction				Construction/ Installation									Operation and Maintenance				
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
		Alteration of surface run-off and interflow			*		*	*								*				
		Alteration of aquifers					*	*												
		Water quality						*			*						*	*	*	*
		Temperature															*	*	*	
	Air	Air quality														*	*	*		*
		Noise				*		*	*					*		*	*	*		
		Climate			*			*	*					*	*	*	*	*		
Biological	Terrestrial Flora	Effect on grass & flowers				*							*				*	*		*
		Effect on trees & shrubs			*		*			*			*			*	*	*	*	*
		Effect on farmland			*		*						*			*		*	*	*
		Endangered species			*		*			*						*		*		*
	Aquatic Biota	Habitat removal			*		*						*			*				
		Contamination of habitats			*		*													*
		Reduction of aquatic biota			*		*				*							*	*	
	Terrestrial Fauna	Fragmentation of terrestrial habitats			*		*													

			PHASE I				PHASE II									PHASE III				
			Pre -Construction				Construction/ Installation									Operation and Maintenance				
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
		Disturbance of habitats by noise or vibration			*		*						*			*	*			
		Reduction of Biodiversity			*		*									*	*		*	
Social	Economy	Creation of new economic activities	*									*			*		*			*
		Commercial value of properties										*				*	*	*	*	*
		Conflict due to negotiation and/ compensation payments		*												*	*	*	*	*
		Generation of temporary and permanent jobs										*		*	*	*	*	*		
		Effect on crops			*			*			*					*	*	*	*	*
		Reduction of farmland productivity		*														*	*	*
		Income for the state and private sector														*				
		Savings in foreign currency for the state																		
	Education	Training in new	*													*	*	*	*	*

			PHASE I				PHASE II									PHASE III				
			Pre -Construction				Construction/ Installation									Operation and Maintenance				
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
		technologies																		
		Training in new skills to workers	*									*			*	*	*	*	*	*
	Public Order	Political Conflicts		*														*	*	
		Unrest, Demonstrations & Social conflicts		*								*				*		*	*	*
	Infrastructure and Services	Conflicts with projects of urban, commercial or Industrial development	*					*										*	*	*
	Security and Safety	Increase in Crime								*										
		Accidents							*					*	*	*	*			
	Health					*												*		
	Cultural	Land use			*		*									*			*	*
		Recreation														*	*	*	*	*
		Aesthetics and human interest								*			*			*	*	*	*	*
		Cultural status														*		*	*	*

Note:

1. The above table represents a model for likely impacts, which will have to be arrived case-to-case basis considering VECs and significance analysis (Ref Section 2.9).

2. Project activities are shown as indicative. However, in Form 1 (application for EIA Clearance), for any question for which answer is 'Yes', then the corresponding activity shall reflect in project activities. Similarly 'parameters'/'factors' will also be changed within a component in order to reflect the target species of prime concern in the receiving local environment.

4.3.5 Testing the Significance of Impacts

The following set of conditions may be used as the checklist for testing the significance of the impacts and also to provide information in Column IV of Form 1.

- Will there be a large change in environmental conditions?
- Will new features be out-of-scale with the existing environment?
- Will the effect be unusual in the area or particularly complex?
- Will the effect extend over a large area?
- Will there be any potential for trans-frontier impact?
- Will many people be affected?
- Will many receptors of other types (fauna and flora, businesses, facilities) be affected?
- Will valuable or scarce features or resources be affected?
- Is there a risk that environmental standards will be breached?
- Is there a risk that protected sites, areas, and features will be affected?
- Is there a high probability of the effect occurring?
- Will the effect continue for a long time?
- Will the effect be permanent rather than temporary?
- Will the impact be continuous rather than intermittent?
- If it is intermittent will it be frequent rather than rare?
- Will the impact be irreversible?
- Will it be difficult to avoid, or reduce or repair or compensate for the effect?

For each "Yes" answer in column 3, the nature of effects and reasons for it should be recorded in the column 4. The questions are designed so that a "Yes" answer in column 3, will generally point towards the need for analyzing for the significance and requirement for conducting impact assessment for the effect.

4.3.6 Terms of reference for EIA studies

ToR for EIA studies in respect of the proposed pulp & paper industry may include, but not limited to the following:

1. Executive summary of the project – giving a *prima facie* idea of the objectives of the proposal, use of resources, justification, *etc.* In addition, it should provide a compilation of EIA report, including EMP and the post-project monitoring plan in brief.

Project Description

2. Justification for selecting the proposed unit size.
3. Land requirement for the project including its break up for various purposes, its availability and optimization.

4. Details on integrated (pulp & paper manufacturing within the same site) and non-integrated (manufacturing only pulp) facilities in the site.
5. Details of proposed layout clearly demarcating all the proposed units within the facility.
6. Sources of raw material (wood, energy, steam, water, agro-residue, wastepaper, chemicals, auxiliary materials, *etc*.) used in the manufacturing process, availability of compatible land and water resources in the region to support the proposed capacity of the plant and future expansions. Strategies for sustainable supply of raw material
7. Source of water, total requirement and authorization from the concerned department. Details of water consumption per Ton of paper.
8. Details on water balance cycle including quantity of effluent generated, recycled and reused and discharged in receiving body which has adequate assimilative capacity and efforts to maintain quality of receiving water body and to minimize effluent discharge. Additional water conservation measures, if any, proposed for the project.
9. Details on selection of type of manufacturing process (wood, agro-residue, waste paper) based on raw materials and end products use.
10. Complete process flow diagram describing each unit, its processes and operations, along with material and energy inputs and outputs (material and energy balance).
    - Raw material preparation
    - Pulping
    - Bleaching
        - Bleaching sequences
        - Sources of bleaching chemicals
        - Characteristics of bleaching plant effluent
        - Bleach plant filtrate closure
        - Details on black liquor handling
        - Details of oxygen delignification
    - Chemical recovery (compulsory)
        - Recovery efficiency make up salt cake
        - Closure of lime cycle
        - Disposal of lime sludge and solid making
        - Fibre recovery in peb mechanized waste paper processing
        - Management of de-inking sludge
    - Stock preparation and paper making
        - Source of raw material
        - Initiative to obtain sustainable supply of raw material
    - Water cycle closure - movement towards zero discharge
    - Initiative for colour reduction from effluent bleach plant & chemical recovery
    - Chlorine dioxide generation
    - Oxygenate generation
11. Details on toxicity in the effluent due to discharge of organo-chloro compounds from bleaching process of grey pulp
12. Details on proposed waste minimization measures.

13. Design details of chemical recovery plant for bleached grade of paper for compliance of standard of BOD, COD & AOx and measures for control of emissions from the recovery plant.
14. Details on solid waste, particularly lime sludge generated from the causticizing section of chemical recovery system.
15. Proposed points for odour control (by burning the reduced sulphur emissions in the boiler/lime-kiln)
16. Examine the feasibility of zero discharge. In case of any proposed discharge, its quantity, quality and point of discharge, users downstream, *etc.*
17. Details of the proposed methods of water conservation and recharging.
18. Details regarding infrastructure facilities such as sanitation, fuel storage, restroom, *etc*., to the workers during construction and operation phase.
19. Detailed statement on factoring the CREP recommendations (please refer section 3.5) in the designing of the project.
20. In case of expansion of existing industries, remediation measures adopted to restore the environmental quality if the groundwater, soil, crop, air, *etc*., are affected and a detailed compliance to the prior environmental clearance/consent conditions.
21. Any legal cases pending against the existing plant related to the environmental pollution and impacts in the last three years.

Description of the Environment

22. The study area shall be up to a distance of 10 km from the boundary of the proposed project site.
23. Location of the project site, township and nearest villages with distances from the facility to be demarcated on a toposheet (1: 50000 scale).
24. Topography details of the project area.
25. Landuse based on satellite imagery including location specific sensitivities such as residential/institutional/commercial, national parks/wildlife sanctuary, villages, industries, *etc*. for the study area.
26. Demography details of all the villages falling in the study area.
27. The baseline data to be collected from the study area w.r.t. different components of environment viz. air, noise, water, land, and biology and socio-economic (please refer Section 4.4.2 for guidance for assessment of baseline components and identify the attributes of concern). Actual monitoring of baseline environmental components shall be strictly according to the parameters prescribed in the ToR after considering the proposed coverage of parameters by the proponent in draft ToR and shall commence after finalization of ToR by the competent Authority.
28. Details on surface and ground water quality. Permission for the drawl of ground water from SGWB/CGWA and irrigation department.
29. Information regarding surface hydrology and water regime and impact due to the project, if any, on the same.
30. Details on ground water and surface water quality of nearby water sources and other surface drains. Water quality parameters may include pH, SS, BOD, COD, TOCL, AOX, TDS, toxicity, *etc.* (* - as applicable)

31. Details on existing ambient air quality and expected emissions for Chlorine, SO_2*, NO_X*, PM10*, PM2.5*, CO*, odorous compounds* like CH_3, SH, CH_3, 2S, H_2S, CH_3, $2S_2$, *etc*., and evaluation of the adequacy of the proposed pollution control devices to meet standards for point sources and to meet AAQ standards. (* - As applicable)
32. The air quality contours may be plotted on a location map showing the location of project site, habitation nearby, sensitive receptors, if any and wind roses.
33. Site-specific micro-meteorological data including mixing height.
34. One season site-specific data excluding monsoon season.
35. Proposed baseline monitoring network for the consideration and approval of the Competent Authority.
36. Details of flora and fauna.
37. Details of traffic density vis-à-vis impact on the ambient air, wherever applicable.
38. Noise level monitoring data collected from locations from all the four sides surrounding the project area and also at sensitive receptors. If any incompatible land-use attributes fall within the study area, proponent shall describe the sensitivity (distance, area and significance) and propose the additional points based on significance for review and acceptance by the EAC/SEAC. Incompatible land-use attributes include:
    - Public water supply areas from rivers/surface water bodies, from ground water
    - Scenic areas/tourism areas/hill resorts
    - Religious places, pilgrim centers that attract over 10 lakh pilgrims a year
    - Protected tribal settlements (notified tribal areas where industrial activity is not permitted)
    - CRZ
    - Monuments of national significance, World Heritage Sites
    - Cyclone, Tsunami prone areas (based on last 25 years);
    - Airport areas
    - Any other feature as specified by the State or local government and other features as locally applicable, including prime agricultural lands, pastures, migratory corridors, *etc*.
39. If ecologically sensitive attributes fall within the study area, proponent shall describe the sensitivity (distance, area and significance) and propose the additional points based on significance for review and acceptance by the EAC/SEAC. A map marking the location of such areas (existing or proposed) duly authenticated by the Chief Wildlife Warden. Ecological sensitive attributes include:
    - National parks
    - Wild life sanctuaries Game reserve
    - Tiger reserve/elephant reserve/turtle nesting ground
    - Mangrove area
    - Wetlands
    - Reserved and Protected forests
    - Any other closed/protected area under the Wild Life (Protection) Act, 1972,
    - Any other eco – sensitivity area *etc*.,
40. If the location falls in a valley, studies on specific issues connected to the management of natural resources.

41. If the location is on Seashore:
    - Identification of CRZ area: A CRZ map duly authenticated by one of the authorized agencies demarcating LTL, HTL, CRZ area, location of the project and associate facilities w.r.t. CRZ, coastal features such as mangroves, if any.
    - Provide the CRZ map in 1:10000 scale in general cases and in 1:5000 scale for specific observations.
    - Proposed site for disposal of dredged material and environmental quality at the point of disposal/impact areas.
    - Environmental parameters – Temperature, sea level pressure, wind speed, mean relative humidity, visibility, salinity, density, rainfall, fog, frequency and intensity of cyclones, sediment transport, seismic characteristics, fresh water influx.
    - Details on marine biological parameters – microbiological population, pathogenic bacteria, plankton distribution, fish spawning grounds in the adjoining waters, commercial fisheries potential, vegetation including inter tidal, flora and fauna in the marine, benthal quality assessment for biological species and heavy metals and estuarine environment.

Anticipated Environmental Impacts and Mitigation Measures

42. Anticipated generic environmental impacts due to this project are indicated in Table 4-2, which may be evaluated for significance and based on corresponding likely impacts VECs may be identified. Baseline studies may be conducted for all the concerned VECs and likely impacts will have to be assessed for their magnitude in order to identify mitigation measures (please refer Chapter 4 of the manual for guidance).
43. Tools as given in Section 4.4.3 may be referred for the appropriate assessment of environmental impacts and same may be submitted in draft ToR for consideration and approval by EAC/SEAC.
44. While identifying the likely impacts, also include the following for analysis of significance and required mitigation measures:
    - impacts due to transportation of raw materials and end products on the surrounding environment
    - impacts on surface water, soil and groundwater
    - impacts due to air pollution
    - impacts due to odour pollution
    - impacts due to noise
    - impacts due to fugitive emissions
    - impact on health of workers due to proposed project activities
45. Proposed odour control measures
46. Action plan for the greenbelt development – species, width of plantations, planning schedule etc, in accordance to CPCB published guidelines.
47. In case of likely impact from the proposed project on the surrounding reserve forests, Plan for the conservation of wild fauna in consultation with the State Forest Department.
48. For identifying the mitigation measures, please refer Chapter III for source control and treatment. Besides typical mitigation measures which may also be considered are discussed in Table 4-5.

Analysis of alternative resources and technologies

49. Details on proposed measures to ensure Compliance to the environmental regulatory requirements, specifically the lignin handling and colour removal.
50. Details on alternative measures proposed to address the possible fugitive air emissions and odour from the process operations.
51. Comparison of alternate sites considered and the reasons for selecting the proposed site. Conformity of the site with the prescribed guidelines in terms of Coastal Regulatory Zone (CRZ), river, highways, railways *etc*.
52. Details on improved technologies.

Environmental Monitoring Program

53. Monitoring programme for pollution control at source (in the plant).
54. Monitoring of pollutants at the receiving environment for all the appropriate notified parameters.
55. Specific programme to monitor safety and health protection of workers.
56. Appropriate monitoring network has to be designed and proposed, to assess the possible residual impacts.
57. Stack and fugitive emissions may be monitored for SPM, PM10, $PM_{2.5}$, SO_2, NO_x, HC, CO, VOC and evaluation of the adequacy of the proposed pollution control devices to meet gaseous emissions
58. Monitoring of carbon foot print
59. Details of in-house monitoring capabilities and the recognized agencies if proposed for conducting monitoring.

Additional Studies

60. Details on risk assessment and damage control during different phases of the project and proposed safeguard measures.
61. Details on socio-economic development activities such as commercial property values, generation of jobs, education, social conflicts, cultural status, accidents, *etc*.
62. Proposed plan to handle the socio-economic influence on the local community. The plan should include quantitative dimension as far as possible.
63. Impact of the project on local infrastructure of the area such as road network and whether any additional infrastructure would need to be constructed and the agency responsible for the same with timeframe.
64. Details on compensation package for the people affected by the project, considering the socio-economic status of the area, homestead oustees, land oustees, and landless laborers.
65. Details on plan for corporate social responsibility including the villages, population spread, SC/ST/backward communities, upgradation of existing schools, establishing new schools with facilities (such as laboratories, toilets, *etc*.), link roads, community halls, primary health facilities, health camps, *etc*.

Environmental Management Plan

66. Administrative and technical organizational structure to ensure proposed post-project monitoring programme for approved mitigation measures.
67. EMP devised to mitigate the adverse impacts of the project should be provided along with item-wise cost of its implementation (Capital and recurring costs).
68. Allocation of resources and responsibilities for plan implementation.
69. Details of the emergency preparedness plan and on-site and off-site disaster management plan.
70. Details on compliance to the recommendations mentioned in the CREP guidelines.

Note:

Above points shall be adequately addressed in the EIA report at corresponding chapters, in addition to the contents given in the reporting structure (Table: 4-6).

4.4 Environmental Impact Assessment

The generic approach for accomplishing EIA studies is shown in Figure 4-3. Each stage is discussed, in detail in subsequent sections.

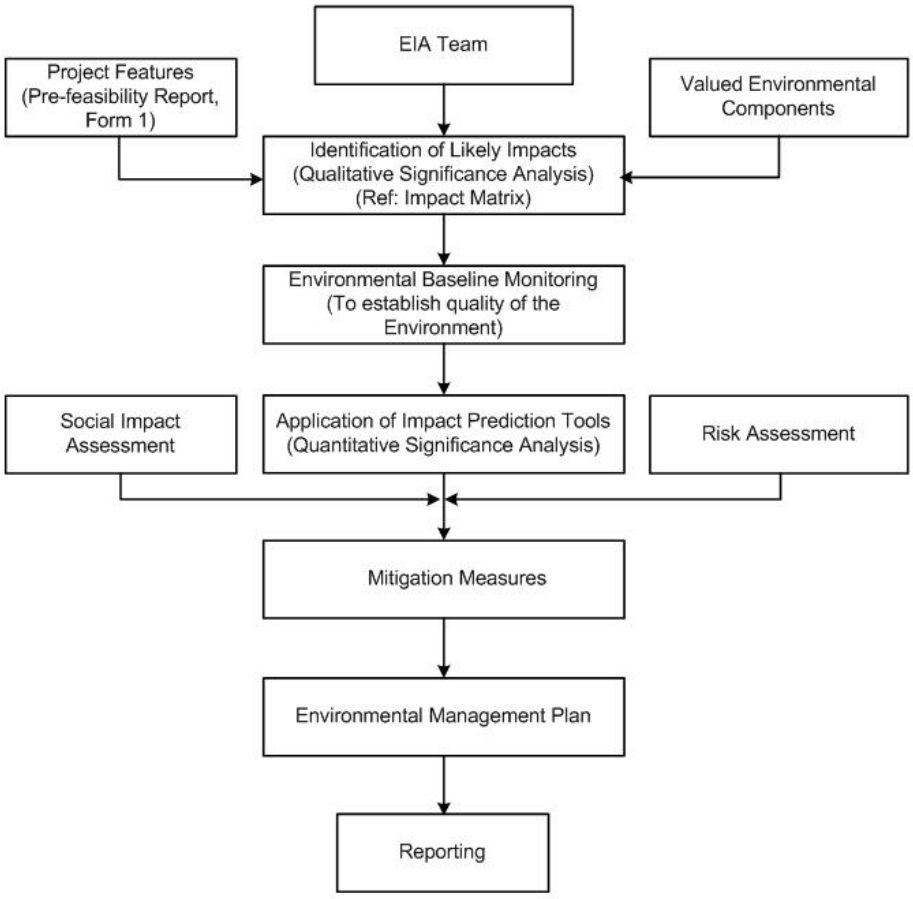


Figure 4-3: Approach for EIA Study

4.4.1 EIA team

The success of a multi-functional activity like an EIA primarily depends on constitution of a right team at the right time (preferable at the initial stages of an EIA) in order to assess the significant impacts (direct, indirect as well as cumulative impacts).

The professional Team identified for a specific EIA study should consist of qualified and experienced professionals from various disciplines in order to address the critical aspects identified for the specific project. Based on the nature and the environmental setting, following professionals may be identified for EIA studies:

- Environmental management specialist/regulator
- Air and noise quality specialist
- Water quality specialist
- Ecologist
- Chemical engineer
- Pulp & paper technologist
- Safety and health specialist
- Social scientist, *etc.*

4.4.2 Baseline quality of the environment

EIA Notification 2006 specifies that an EIA Report should contain a description of the existing environment that would be or might be affected directly or indirectly by the proposed project. Environmental Baseline Monitoring (EBM) is a very important stage of EIA. On one hand EBM plays a very vital role in EIA and on the other hand it provides feedback about the actual environmental impacts of a project. EBM, during the operational phase, helps in judging the success of mitigation measures in protecting the environment. Mitigation measures, in turn are used to ensure compliance with environmental standards, and to facilitate the needed project design or operational changes.

Description of the existing environment should include natural, cultural, socio-economic systems and their interrelationships. The intention is not to describe all baseline conditions, but to focus the collection and description of baseline data on those VECs that are important and are likely to be affected by the proposed industrial activity.

4.4.2.1 Objective of EBM in the EIA context

The term 'baseline' refers to conditions existing before development. EBM studies are carried out to:

- identify environmental conditions which might influence project design decisions (*e.g.*, site layout, structural or operational characteristics);
- identify sensitive issues or areas requiring mitigation or compensation;
- provide input data to analytical models used for predicting effects;
- provide baseline data against which the results of future monitoring programs can be compared.

At this stage of EIA process, EBM is primarily discussed in the context of first purpose wherein feedback from EBM programs may be used to:

- determine available assimilative capacity of different environmental components within the designated impact zone and whether more or less stringent mitigation measures are needed
- improve predictive capability of EIAs

There are many institutional, scientific, quality control, and fiscal issues that must be addressed in implementation of an environmental monitoring program. Careful consideration of these issues in the design and planning stages will help avoid many of the pitfalls associated with environmental monitoring programs. Such major issues are as under:

4.4.2.2 Environmental monitoring network design

Monitoring refers to the collection of data through a series of repetitive measurements of environmental parameters (or, more generally, to a process of systematic observation). Design of the environmental quality monitoring programme depends up on the monitoring objectives specified for the selected area of interest. Types of monitoring and network design considerations are discussed in **Annexure VI**.

4.4.2.3 Baseline data generation

List of important physical environmental components and indicators of EBM are given in Table 4-3.

Table 4-3: List of Important Physical Environment Components and Indicators of EBM

Environmental Component	Environmental Indicators
Climatic variables	▪ Rainfall patterns – mean, mode, seasonality ▪ Temperature patterns ▪ Extreme events ▪ Climate change projections ▪ Prevailing wind - direction, speed, anomalies ▪ Relative humidity ▪ Stability conditions and mixing height, *etc*.
Coastal dynamics and morphology	▪ Wave patterns ▪ Currents ▪ Shoreline morphology – near shore, foreshore ▪ Sediment – characteristics and transport, *etc*.
Topography	▪ Slope form ▪ Landform and terrain analysis ▪ Specific landform types, *etc*.
Drainage	▪ Surface hydrology ▪ Natural drainage pattern and network ▪ Rainfall runoff relationships ▪ Hydrogeology ▪ Groundwater characteristics – springs, *etc*.
Soil	▪ Type and characteristics ▪ Porosity and permeability ▪ Sub-soil permeability ▪ Run-off rate ▪ Infiltration capacity ▪ Effective depth (inches/centimeters)

Environmental Component	Environmental Indicators
	▪ Inherent fertility ▪ Suitability for method of sewage disposal, *etc*.
Geology	▪ Underlying rock type, texture ▪ Surgical material ▪ Geologic structures (faults, shear zones, *etc*.) ▪ Geologic resources (minerals, *etc*.)
Water	▪ Raw water availability ▪ Water quality ▪ Surface water (Terrestrial - rivers, lakes, ponds, gullies) – quality, water depths, flooding areas, *etc*. ▪ Ground water – water table, local aquifer storage capacity, specific yeild, specific retention, water level depths and fluctuations, *etc*. ▪ Coastal ▪ Floodplains ▪ Wastewater discharges ▪ Thermal discharges ▪ Waste discharges, *etc*.
Air	▪ Ambient ▪ Respirable ▪ Airshed importance ▪ Odour levels, *etc*.
Noise	▪ Identiyfing sources of noise ▪ Noise due to traffic/transportation of vehicles ▪ Noise due to heavy euipment operations ▪ Duration and variations in noise over time, *etc*.
Biological	▪ Species composition of flora and fauna ▪ Flora – type, density, exploitation, *etc*. ▪ Fauna – distribution, abundance, rarity, migratory, species diversity, habitat requirements, habitat resilience, economic significance, comemrcial value, *etc.* ▪ Species ▪ Habitats ▪ Fisheries – migratory species, species with commercial/ recreational value, *etc*.
Landuse	▪ Landuse pattern, *etc*.

Guidance for assessment of baseline components and attributes describing sampling network, sampling frequency, method of measurement is given in **Annexure VII**.

Infrastructure requirements for EBM

In addition to devising a monitoring network design and monitoring plans/program, it is also necessary to ensure adequate resources in terms of staffing, skills, equipment, training, budget, *etc*., for its implementation. Besides assigning institutional responsibility, reporting requirements, QA/QC plans and its enforcement capability are essential. A monitoring program that does not have an infrastructural support and QA/QC component will have little chance of success.

Defining data statistics/analyses requirements

The data analyses to be conducted are dictated by the objectives of environmental monitoring program. Statistical methods used to analyze data should be described in detail prior to data collection. This is important because repetitive observations are recorded in time and space. Besides, the statistical methods could also be chosen so that uncertainty or error estimates in the data can be quantified. For *e.g.*, statistical methods useful in an environmental monitoring program include: 1) frequency distribution analysis; 2) analysis of variance; 3) analysis of covariance; 4) cluster analysis; 5) multiple regression analysis; 6) time series analysis; 7) the application of statistical models.

Use of secondary data

The EBM program for EIA can at best address temporal and/or spatial variations limited to a limited extent because of cost implications and time limitations. Therefore analysis of all available information or data is essential to establish the regional profiles. So all the relevant secondary data available for different environmental components should be collated and analyzed.

To facilitate stakeholders, IL&FS Ecosmart Ltd., has made an attempt to compile the list of information required for EIA studies and sources of secondary data, which are given in **Annexure VIIIA** and **Annexure VIIIB**.

4.4.3 Impact prediction tools

The scientific and technical credibility of an EIA relies on the ability of EIA practitioners to estimate the nature, extent, and magnitude of change in environmental components that may result from project activities. Information about predicted changes is needed for assigning impact significance, prescribing mitigation measures, and designing & developing EMPs and monitoring programs. The more accurate the predictions, the more confident the EIA practitioner will be in prescribing specific measures to eliminate or minimize the adverse impacts of development project.

Choice of models/methods for impact predictions in respect to air, noise, water, land, biological and socio-economic environment are precisely tabulated in **Annexure IX**.

4.4.4 Significance of the impacts

Evaluating the significance of environmental effects is perhaps the most critical component of impact analysis. The interpretation of significance bears directly on the subsequent EIA process and also during environmental clearance on project approvals and condition setting. At an early stage, it also enters into screening and scoping decisions on what level of assessment is required and which impacts and issues will be addressed.

Impact significance is also a key to choosing among alternatives. In total, the attribution of significance continues throughout the EIA process, from scoping to EIS review, in a gradually narrowing "cone of resolution" in which one stage sets up the next. But at this stage it is the most important as better understanding and quantification of impact significance is required.

One common approach is based on determination of the significance of predicted changes in the baseline environmental characteristics and compares these w.r.t. regulatory

standards, objective criteria and similar 'thresholds' as eco-sensitivity, cultural /religious values. Often, these are outlined in guidance. A better test proposed by the CEAA (1995) is to determine if 'residual' environmental effects are adverse, significant, and likely (given under). But at this stage, the practice of formally evaluating significance of residual impacts, *i.e*., after predicting the nature and magnitude of impacts based on before-versus-after-project comparisons, and identifying measures to mitigate these effects is not being followed in a systematic way.

i. Step 1: Are the environmental effects adverse?

Criteria for determining if effects are "adverse" include:

- effects on biota health
- effects on rare or endangered species
- reductions in species diversity
- habitat loss
- transformation of natural landscapes
- effects on human health
- effects on current use of lands and resources for traditional purposes by aboriginal persons; and
- foreclosure of future resource use or production

ii. Step 2: Are the adverse environmental effects significant?

Criteria for determining 'significance' are to judge that the impacts:

- are extensive over space or time
- are intensive in concentration or proportion to assimilative capacity
- exceed environmental standards or thresholds
- do not comply with environmental policies, landuse plans, sustainability strategy
- adversely and seriously affect ecologically sensitive areas
- adversely and seriously affect heritage resources, other landuses, community lifestyle and/or indigenous peoples traditions and values

iii. Step 3: Are the significant adverse environmental effects likely?

Criteria for determining 'likelihood' include:

- probability of occurrence, and
- scientific uncertainty

4.5 Social Impact Assessment

Social Impact Assessment (SIA) is an instrument used to analyze social issues and solicit stakeholder views for the design of projects. SIA helps in making the project responsive to social development concerns, including options that enhance benefits for poor and vulnerable people while mitigating risk and adverse impacts. It analyzes distributional impacts of intended project benefits on different stakeholder groups, and identifies differences in assets and capabilities to access the project benefits.

The scope and depth of SIA should be determined by the complexity and importance of the issues studied, taking into account the skills and resources available. SIA should include studies related to involuntary resettlement, compulsory land acquisition, impact of

imported workforces, job losses among local people, damage to sites of cultural, historic or scientific interest, impact on minority or vulnerable groups, child or bonded labour, use of armed security guards. However, SIA may primarily include the following:

Description of the socio-economic, cultural and institutional profile

Conduct a rapid review of available sources of information to describe the socio-economic, cultural and institutional interface in which the project operates.

Socio-economic and cultural profile: Describe the most significant social, economic and cultural features that differentiate social groups in the project area. Describe their different interests in the project, and their levels of influence. Explain specific effects that the project may have on the poor and underprivileged. Identify any known conflicts among groups that may affect project implementation.

Institutional profile: Describe the institutional environment; consider both the presence and function of public, private and civil society institutions relevant to the operation. Are there important constraints within existing institutions *e.g*. disconnect between institutional responsibilities and the interests and behaviors of personnel within those institutions? Or are there opportunities to utilize the potential of existing institutions, *e.g.* private or civil society institutions, to strengthen implementation capacity.

Legislative and regulatory considerations

To review laws and regulations governing the project's implementation and access of poor and excluded groups to goods, services and opportunities provided by the project. In addition, review the enabling environment for public participation and development planning. SIA should build on strong aspects of legal and regulatory systems to facilitate program implementation and identify weak aspects while recommending alternative arrangements.

Key social issues

SIA provides baseline information for designing the social development strategy. The analysis should determine the key social and Institutional issues which affect the project objectives; identify the key stakeholder groups in this context and determine how relationships between stakeholder groups will affect or be affected by the project; and identify expected social development outcomes and actions proposed to achieve those outcomes.

Data collection and methodology

Describe the design and methodology for social analysis. In this regard:

- Build on existing data;
- Clarify the units of analysis for social assessment: intra-household, household level, as well as communities/settlements and other relevant social aggregations on which data is available or will be collected for analysis;
- Choose appropriate data collection and analytical tools and methods, employing mixed methods wherever possible; mixed methods include a mix of quantitative and qualitative methods.

Strategy to achieve social development outcomes

Identify the likely social development outcomes of the project and propose a Social development strategy, including recommendations for institutional arrangements to achieve them, based on the findings of the social assessment. The social development strategy could include measures that:

- that strengthen social inclusion by ensuring inclusion of both poor and excluded groups and intended beneficiaries are included in the benefit stream; offer access to opportunities created by the project
- that empower stakeholders through their participation in design and implementation of the project, their access to information, and their increased voice and accountability (*i.e.* a participation framework); and
- that enhance security by minimizing and managing likely social risks and increasing the resilience of intended beneficiaries and affected persons to socioeconomic shocks

Implications for analysis of alternatives

Review the proposed approaches for the project, and compare them in terms of their relative impacts and social development outcomes. Consider what implications the findings of the social assessment might have on those approaches. Should some new components be added to the approach, or other components be reconsidered or modified?

If SIA and consultation processes indicate that alternative approaches may have better development outcomes, such alternatives should be described and considered, along with the likely budgetary and administrative effects these changes might have.

Recommendations for project design and implementation arrangements

Provide guidance to project management and other stakeholders on how to integrate social development issues into project design and implementation arrangements. As much as possible, suggest specific action plans or implementation mechanisms to address relevant social issues and potential impacts. These can be developed as integrated or separate action plans, for example, as Resettlement Action Plans, Indigenous Peoples Development Plans, Community Development Plans, *etc*.

Developing a monitoring plan

Through SIA process, a framework for monitoring and evaluation should be developed. To the extent possible, this should be done in consultation with key stakeholders, especially beneficiaries and affected people.

The framework shall identify expected social development indicators, establish benchmarks, and design systems and mechanisms for measuring progress and results related to social development objectives. The framework shall identify organizational responsibilities in terms of monitoring, supervision, and evaluation procedures. Wherever possible, participatory monitoring mechanisms shall be incorporated. The framework should establish:

- a set of monitoring indicators to track the progress achieved. The benchmarks and indicators should be limited in number, and should combine both quantitative and qualitative types of data. The indicators for outputs to be achieved by the social

development strategy should include indicators to monitor the process of stakeholder participation, implementation and institutional reform

- indicators to monitor social risk and social development outcomes; and indicators to monitor impacts of the project's social development strategy. It is important to suggest mechanisms through which lessons learnt from monitoring and stakeholder feedback can result in changes to improve the operation of the project. Indicators should be of such a nature that results and impacts can be disaggregated by gender and other relevant social groups;
- define transparent evaluation procedures. Depending on context, these may include a combination of methods, such as participant observation, key informant interviews, focus group discussions, census and socio-economic surveys, gender analysis, Participatory Rural Appraisal (PRA), Participatory Poverty Assessment (PPA) methodologies, and other tools. Such procedures should be tailored to the special conditions of the project and to the different groups living in the project area; Estimate resource and budget requirements for monitoring and evaluation activities, and a description of other inputs (such as institutional strengthening and capacity building) needs to be carried out.

4.6 Risk Assessment

Industrial accidents results in great personal and financial loss. Managing these accidental risks in today's environment is the concern of every industry including pulp & paper industries, because either real or perceived incidents can quickly jeopardize the financial viability of a business. Many facilities involve various manufacturing processes that have the potential for accidents which may be catastrophic to the plant, work force, environment, or public.

The main objective of risk assessment study is to propose a comprehensive but simple approach to carry out risk analysis and conducting feasibility studies for industries, planning and management of industrial prototype hazard analysis study in Indian context.

Risk analysis and risk assessment should provide details on Quantitative Risk Assessment (QRA) techniques used world-over to determine risk posed to people who work inside or live near hazardous facilities, and to aid in preparing effective emergency response plans by delineating a DMP to handle onsite and offsite emergencies. Hence, QRA is an invaluable method for making informed risk-based process safety and environmental impact planning decisions, as well as being fundamental to any decision while siting a facility. QRA whether, site-specific or risk-specific for any plant is complex and needs extensive study that involves process understanding, hazard identification, consequence modeling, probability data, vulnerability models/data, local weather and terrain conditions and local population data. QRA may be carried out to serve the following objectives.

- Identification of safety areas
- Identification of hazard sources
- Generation of accidental release scenarios for escape of hazardous materials from the facility
- Identification of vulnerable units with recourse to hazard indices
- Estimation of damage distances for the accidental release scenarios with recourse to Maximum Credible Accident (MCA) analysis
- Hazard and Operability studies (HAZOP) in order to identify potential failure cases of significant consequences

- Estimation of probability of occurrences of hazardous event through fault tree analysis and computation of reliability of various control paths
- Assessment of risk on basis of above evaluation against the risk acceptability criteria relevant to the situation
- Suggest risk mitigation measures based on engineering judgment, reliability and risk analysis approaches
- Delineation / upgradation of DMP
- Safety Reports: with external safety report/ occupational safety report.

The risk assessment (Figure 4-4) report may cover the following in terms of the extent of damage with resource to MCA analysis and delineation of risk mitigations measures with an approach to DMP.

- Hazard identification – identification of hazardous activities, hazardous materials, past accident records, *etc*.
- Hazard quantification – consequence analysis to assess the impacts
- Risk Presentation
- Risk Mitigation Measures
- DMPs

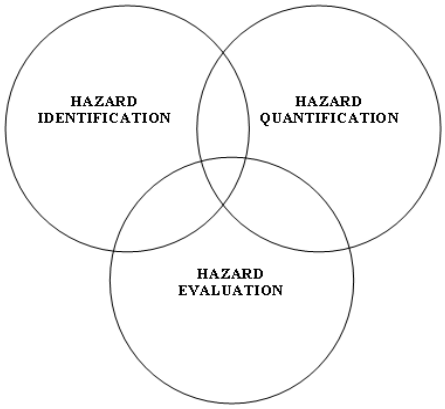


Figure 4-4: Risk Assessment – Conceptual Framework

Methods of risk prediction should cover all the design intentions and operating parameters to quantify risk in terms of probability of occurrence of hazardous events and magnitude of its consequence. Table 4-4 shows the prediction models for risk assessment.

Table 4-4: Choice of Models for Impact Predictions: Risk Assessment

Name	Application	Remarks
EFFECT	Consequence Analysis for Visualization of accidental chemical release scenarios & its consequence	Heat load, press wave & toxic release exposure neutral gas dispersion
WHAZAN	Consequence Analysis for Visualization of accidental chemical release scenarios & its consequence	
EGADIS	Consequence Analysis for Visualization of accidental chemical release scenarios & its consequence	Dense gas dispersion
HAZOP and Fault Tree Assessment	For estimating top event probability	Failure frequency data is required

Pathways reliability and protective system hazard analysis	For estimating reliability of equipments and protective systems	Markov models
Vulnerability Exposure models	Estimation of population exposure	Uses probit equation for population exposure
F-X and F-N curves	Individual / Societal risks	Graphical Representation

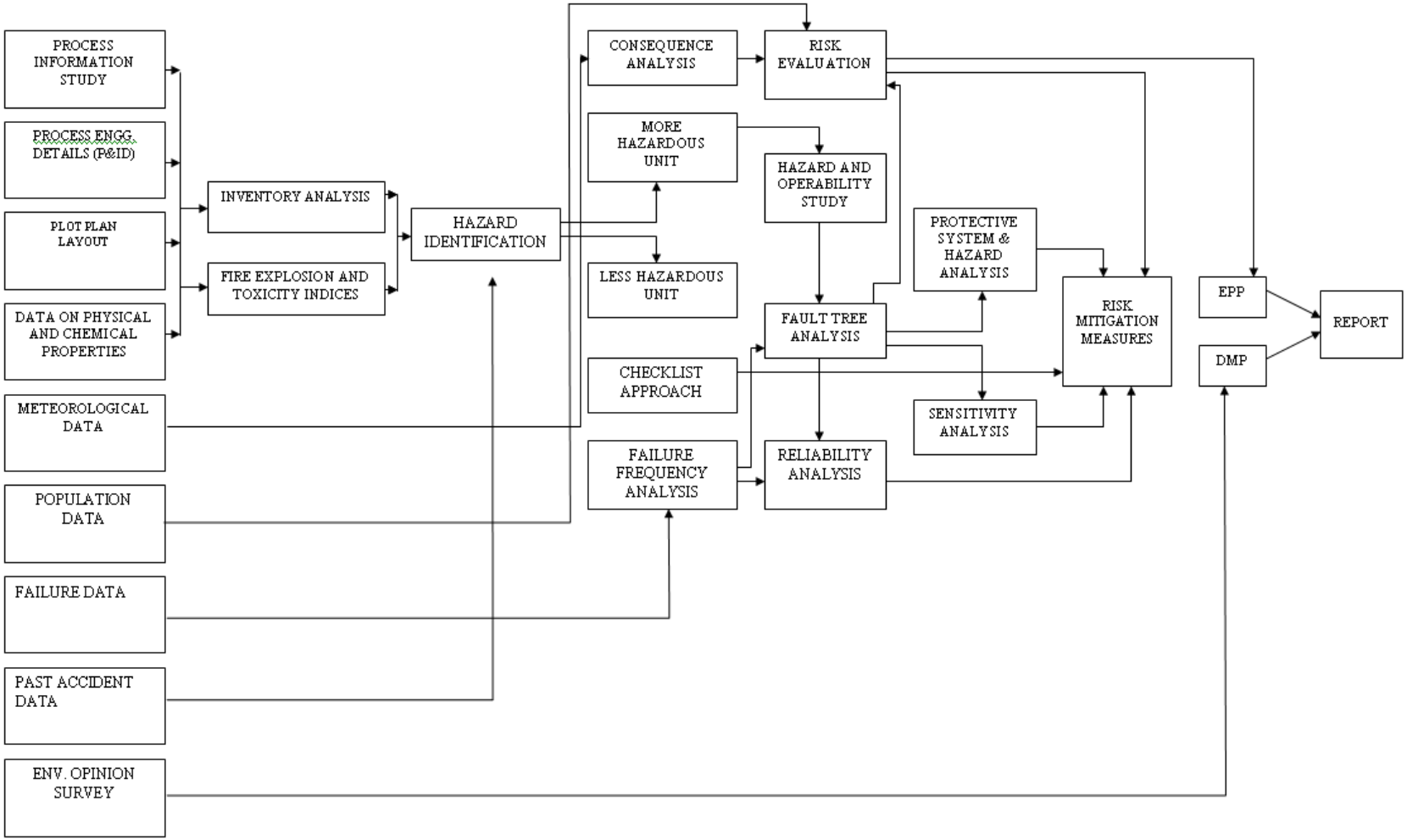


Figure 4-5: Comprehensive Risk Assessment - At a Glance

4.6.1 Storage and handling of hazardous materials

Both hazardous and non-hazardous materials generated within the project facility shall be temporarily accommodated in appropriate units placed within the project facility built/made in line with the safety, health and environmental standards.

The size of these temporary units would depend on the quantity and type of hazardous waste materials like asbestos, PCB, oils, fuels, *etc*., with appropriate storage capacities placed in the project facility in compliance with the Hazardous Waste Management and Handling Rules. In case of radioactive wastes, storage and handling should be based on Rules for Management of Radioactive Waste under AERB. Also, if gas cylinders must be stored in the facility, rules applicable for gas cylinders under the Explosives Act shall be followed. Later, these materials must be disposed off at a centralized disposal facility with utmost care following safety norms. Each unit in the facility should be have fire hydrant system to handle fire hazards.

4.6.2 Hazard identification

Hazard is the characteristic of any system or process which has the potential for accident. Identification of hazards, in presence of any hazardous waste generating units within the project facility is of primary significance in the analysis, quantification and cost-effective control of accidents involving chemicals and process.

Hence, all components of a system/unit need to be thoroughly examined to assess their potential for initiating or propagating an unplanned event/sequence of events, which can be termed as an accident.

Typical methods for hazard identification employed are:

- Identification of major hazardous units based on Manufacture, Storage and Import of Hazardous Chemicals Rules, 1989 of Government of India (as amended in 2000)
- Identification of hazardous units and segments of plants and storage units based on relative ranking technique, *viz.* Fire-Explosion and Toxicity Index (FE&TI).

Hazardous substances may be classified into three main categories namely flammable, unstable and toxic substances. Flammable substances require interaction with air for their hazard to be realized. Under certain circumstances, vapours arising from flammable substances when mixed with air may become explosive, especially in confined spaces. However, if present in sufficient quantity, such clouds may explode in open air also. Unstable substances are liquids or solids, which may decompose with such violence giving rise to blast waves. Besides, toxic substances are dangerous and cause substantial damage to life when released into the atmosphere. The ratings for a large number of chemicals based on flammability, reactivity and toxicity are provided in NFPA Codes 49 and 345 M.

4.6.3 Hazard assessment and evaluation

A preliminary hazard analysis shall be carried out to identify major hazards associated with storages in the facility. This is followed by consequence analysis to quantify these hazards. Finally the vulnerable zones are plotted for which risk reducing measures are deduced and implemented

Frequent causes of accidents

- Fire and explosion: explosives, flammable materials
- Being struck by falling objects
- Caught in/compressed
- Snapping of cables, ropes, chains, slings
- Handling heavy objects
- Electricity (electrocution)
- Poor illumination
- Falls from height inside industrial units or on the ground
- Struck by moving objects
- Slipping on wet surfaces
- Sharp objects
- Oxygen deficiency in confined spaces
- Lack of personal protective equipment (PPE), housekeeping practices, safety signs
- Hackles, hooks, chains
- Cranes, winches, hoisting and hauling equipment;

Hazardous substances and wastes

- Heavy and toxic metals (lead, mercury, cadmium, copper, zinc, *etc*)
- Organometallic substances (tributyltin, *etc*)
- Lack of hazard communication (storage, labelling, material safety data sheets)
- Batteries, fire-fighting liquids
- PCBs and PVC (combustion products)
- Welding fumes
- Volatile organic compounds (solvents)
- Inhalation in confined and enclosed spaces
- Physical hazards
- Noise
- Extreme temperatures
- Vibration
- Radiation (UV, radioactive materials)

Physical hazards

- Noise
- Extreme temperatures
- Vibration
- Radiation (UV, radioactive materials)

Mechanical Hazards

- Trucks and transport vehicles
- Scaffolding, fixed and portable ladders
- Impact by tools, sharp-edged tools
- Power-driven hand tools, saws, grinders and abrasive cutting wheels
- Failure of machinery and equipment
- Poor maintenance of machinery and equipment
- Lack of safety guards in machines
- Structural failure

Biological hazards

- Toxic marine organisms (In case if the IEs are in Coastal Regions)
- Risk of communicable diseases transmitted by pests, vermin, rodents, insects and other animals that may infest in the IEs.
- Animal bites
- Vectors of infectious diseases (TB, malaria, dengue fever, hepatitis, respiratory infections, others)

Ergonomic and psychosocial hazards

- Repetitive strain injuries, awkward postures, repetitive and monotonous work, excessive workload
- Long working hours, shift work, night work, temporary employment
- Mental stress, human relations (aggressive behaviour, alcohol and drug abuse, violence)
- Poverty, low wages, minimum age, lack of education and social environment

General concerns

- Lack of safety and health training
- Poor work organization
- Inadequate housing and sanitation
- Inadequate accident prevention and inspection
- Inadequate emergency, first-aid and rescue facilities
- Lack of medical facilities and social protection

4.6.4 Disaster management plan

A disaster is a catastrophic situation in which suddenly, people are plunged into helplessness and suffering and, as a result, need protection, clothing, shelter, medical & social care and other necessities of life.

The Disaster Management Plan (DMP) is aimed to ensure safety of life, protection of environment, protection of installation, restoration of production and salvage operations in this same order of priorities. For effective implementation of DMP, it should be widely circulated and a personnel training is to be provided through rehearsals/drills.

To tackle the consequences of a major emergency inside the plant or immediate vicinity of the plant, a DMP has to be formulated and this planned emergency document is called DMP.

The objective of the DMP is to make use of the combined resources of the plant and the outside services to achieve the following:

- Effect the rescue and medical treatment of casualties
- Safeguard other people
- Minimize damage to property and the environment
- Initially contain and ultimately bring the incident under control

- Identify any dead
- Provide for the needs of relatives
- Provide authoritative information to the news media
- Secure the safe rehabilitation of affected area
- Preserve relevant records and equipment for the subsequent inquiry into the cause and circumstances of the Emergency

In effect, it is to optimize operational efficiency to rescue rehabilitation and render medical help and to restore normalcy.

The DMP should include Emergency Preparedness Plan, Emergency Response Team, Emergency Communication, Emergency Responsibilities, Emergency Facilities, and Emergency Actions

4.6.4.1 Emergency preparedness plan

Incidents, accidents and contingency preparedness should be accounted during construction and operation process. This shall be a part of EMS. Emergency Preparedness Plan (EPP) should be prepared following the national environmental Emergency plan and OSHA guidelines. According to these guidelines, an environmental emergency plan would essentially provide the following information:

- Assignment of the duties and responsibilities among the authorities, participating agencies, the response team and coordinators and/or those responsible for the pollution incident;
- Relationship with other emergency plans;
- A reporting system that ensures rapid notification in the event of a pollution incident;
- The establishment of a focal point for co-ordination and directions connected to the implementation of the plan;
- Response operations; should always cover these four phases:
  - Discovery and alarm
  - Evaluation, notification and plan invocation
  - Containment and countermeasures
  - Cleanup and disposal
- Identification of expertise and response resources available for assistance for the implementation of the plan;
- Directions on the necessary emergency provisions applicable to the handling, treatment or disposal of certain pollutants;
- Link to the local community for assistance, if necessary;
- Support measures, such as procedures for providing public information, carrying out surveillance, issuing post incident reports, review and updating of the plan, and periodic exercising of the plan.

Emergency response

Various activities within the project facility are always subjected to accidents and incidents of many kinds. Therefore, a survey of potential incidents and accidents is to be carried out. Based on this, a plan for response to incidents, injuries and emergencies should be prepared. Response to emergencies should ensure that:

- During the operation the exposure of workers should be limited as much as possible
- Contaminated areas should be cleaned and if necessary disinfected
- Limited impact on the environment to the extent possible

Written procedures for different types of emergencies should be prepared and the entire workforce should be trained in emergency response. All relevant emergency response equipment should also be readily available.

With regard to dangerous spills, associated clean-up and fire-fighting operations should be carried out by specially allocated and trained personnel.

Response team

It is important to setup an Emergency Organization. A senior executive who has control over the affairs of the plant would be heading the Emergency Organization. He would be designated at Site Controller. Manager (Safety) would be designated as the Incident Controller. In case of stores, utilities, open areas, which are not under the control of the Production Heads, Senior Executive responsible for maintenance of utilities would be designated as Incident Controller. All the Incident Controllers would be reporting to the Site Controller.

Each Incident Controller organizes a team responsible for controlling the incidence with the personnel under his control. Shift In charge would be the reporting officer, who would bring the incidence to the notice of the Incidence Controller and Site Controller.

Emergency Coordinators would be appointed who would undertake the responsibilities like fire fighting, rescue, rehabilitation, transport and provide essential and support services. For this purposes, Security In-charge, Personnel Department, Essential services personnel would be engaged. All these personnel would be designated as Key personnel.

In each shift, electrical supervisor, electrical fitters, pump house in-charge, and other maintenance staff would be drafted for emergency operations. In event of power or communication system failure, some of staff members in the office/facility would be drafted and their services would be utilized as messengers for quick passing of communications. All these personnel would be declared as essential personnel.

Response to injuries

Based on a survey of possible injuries, a procedure for response to injuries or exposure to hazardous substances should be established. All staff should have a minimum of training to such response and the procedure ought to include the following:

- Immediate first aid, such as eye splashing, cleansing of wounds and skin, and bandaging
- Immediate reporting to a responsible designated person
- If possible, retention of the item and details of its source for identification of possible hazards
- Rapid additional medical care from medical personnel
- Medical surveillance
- Recording of the incident
- Investigation, determination and implementation of remedial action

It is vital that incident reporting should be straightforward so that reporting is actually carried out.

Emergency communication

Whoever notices an emergency situation such as fire, growth of fire, leakage, *etc*. would inform his immediate superior and Emergency Control Center. The person on duty in the Emergency Control Center, would appraise the Site Controller. Site Controller verifies the situation from the Incident Controller of that area or the Shift In-charge and takes a decision about an impending On-site Emergency. This would be communicated to all the Incident Controllers, Emergency Coordinators. Simultaneously, the emergency warning system would be activated on the instructions of the Site Controller.

Emergency responsibilities

The responsibilities of the key personnel should be defined for the following:

- Site controller
- Incident controller
- Emergency coordinator - rescue, fire fighting
- Emergency coordinator-medical, mutual aid, rehabilitation, transport and communication
- Emergency coordinator - essential services

Emergency facilities

- Emergency Control Center – with access to important personnel, telephone, fax, telex facility, safe contained breathing apparatus, hand tools, emergency shut down procedures, duties and contact details of key personnel and government agencies, emergency equipments, etc.
- Assembly Point – with minimum facilities for safety and rescue
- Emergency Power Supply – connected with diesel generator, flame proof emergency lamps, etc.
- Firefighting Facilities – first aid firefighting equipments, fire alarms, etc.
- Location of wind stock – located at appropriate location to indicate the direction of wind for emergency escape
- Emergency Medical Facilities – Stretchers, gas masks, general first aid, emergency control room, breathing apparatus, other emergency medical equipment, ambulance

Emergency actions

- Emergency warning
- Evacuation of personnel
- All clear signal
- Public information and warning
- Coordination with local authorities
- Mutual aid
- Mock drills

4.7 Mitigation Measures

The purpose of mitigation is to identify measures that safeguard the environment and the community affected by the proposal. Mitigation is both a creative and practical phase of the EIA process. It seeks to find the best ways and means of avoiding, minimizing and remedying impacts. Mitigation measures must be translated into action in right way and at the right time, if they are to be successful. This process is referred to as impact management and takes place during project implementation. A written plan should be prepared for this purpose, and should include a schedule of agreed actions. Opportunities for impact mitigation will occur throughout the project cycle.

4.7.1 Important considerations for mitigation methods

The responsibility of project proponents to 'internalize' the full environmental costs of development proposals is now widely accepted under "Polluter Pay" principle. In addition, many proponents have found that good design and impact management can result in significant savings applying the principles of cleaner production to improve their environmental performance.

- The predicted adverse environmental as well as social impacts for which mitigation measures are required should be identified and briefly summarized along with cross referencing them to the significance, prediction components of the EIA report or other documentation.
- Each mitigation measure should be briefly described w.r.t. the impact of significances to which it relates and the conditions under which it is required (for example, continuously or in the event of contingencies). These should also be cross-referenced to the project design and operating procedures which elaborate on the technical aspects of implementing the various measures.
- Cost and responsibilities for mitigation and monitoring should be clearly defined, including arrangements for coordination among various Authorities responsible for mitigation.
- The proponent can use the EMP to develop environmental performance standards and requirements for the project site as well as supply chain. An EMP can be implemented through EMS for the operational phase of the project.

Prior to selecting mitigation plans it is appropriate to study the mitigation alternatives for cost-effectiveness, technical and socio-political feasibility. Such mitigation measures could include:

- avoiding sensitive areas such as eco-sensitive area *e.g.* fish spawning areas, dense mangrove areas or areas known to contain rare or endangered species
- adjusting work schedules to minimize disturbance
- engineered structures such as berms and noise attenuation barriers
- pollution control devices, such as scrubbers and electrostatic precipitators
- changes in fuel feed, manufacturing, process, technology use, or waste management practices, *etc.*

4.7.2 Hierarchy of elements of mitigation plan

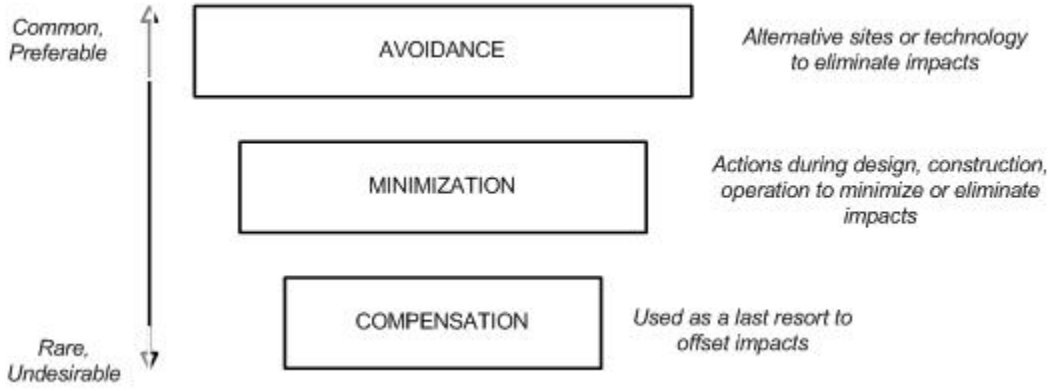


Figure 4-6: Elements of Mitigation

A good EIA practice requires technical understanding of relevant issues and the measures that work in such given circumstances. The priority of selection of mitigation measures should be in the order:

Step One: Impact avoidance

This step is most effective when applied at an early stage of project planning. It can be achieved by:

- not undertaking certain projects or elements that could result in adverse impacts
- avoiding areas that are environmentally sensitive
- putting in place the preventative measures to stop adverse impacts from occurring, for example, release of water from a reservoir to maintain a fisheries regime

Step Two: Impact minimization

This step is usually taken during impact identification and prediction to limit or reduce the degree, extent, magnitude, or duration of adverse impacts. It can be achieved by:

- scaling down or relocating the proposal
- redesigning elements of the project
- taking supplementary measures to manage the impacts

Step Three: Impact compensation

This step is usually applied to remedy unavoidable residual adverse impacts. It can be achieved by:

- rehabilitation of the affected site or environment, for example, by habitat enhancement and restocking fish
- restoration of the affected site or environment to its previous state or better, as typically required for mine sites, forestry roads and seismic lines
- replacement of the same resource values at another location. For example, by wetland engineering to provide an equivalent area to that lost to drainage or infill

Important compensation elements

Resettlement Plans: Special considerations apply to mitigation of proposals that displace or disrupt people. Certain types of projects, such as reservoirs and irrigation schemes and public works, are known to cause involuntary resettlement. This is a contentious issue because it involves far more than re-housing people; in addition, income sources and access to common property resources are likely to be lost. Almost certainly, a resettlement plan will be required to ensure that no one is worse off than before, which may not be possible for indigenous people whose culture and lifestyle is tied to a locality. This plan must include the means for those displaced to reconstruct their economies and communities and should include an EIA of the receiving areas. Particular attention should be given to indigenous, minority and vulnerable groups who are at higher risk from resettlement.

In-kind compensation

When significant or net residual loss or damage to the environment is likely, in kind compensation is appropriate. As noted earlier, environmental rehabilitation, restoration or replacement have become standard practices for many proponents. Now, increasing emphasis is given to a broader range of compensation measures to offset impacts and assure the sustainability of development proposals. These include impact compensation 'trading', such as offsetting CO_2 emissions by planting forests to sequester carbon.

4.7.3 Typical mitigation measures

Choice of location for the developmental activity plays an important role in preventing adverse impacts on surrounding environment. Detailed guidelines on siting of industries are provided in Section 4.2. However, if the developmental activity produces any more adverse impacts, mitigation measures should be taken.

Previous subsections of the Section 4.7 could be precisely summarized into following:

- Impacts from a developmental project could have many dimensions. As most of the direct impacts are caused by releases from developmental projects, often impact control at source is the best opportunity to either eliminate or mitigate the impacts. In other words, the best way to mitigate impacts is to prevent them from occurring. Choice of raw materials/technologies/processes which produce least impact would be one of the options to achieve it.
- In case it is not feasible to control impacts at source, various interventions to minimize the adverse impacts may be considered. These interventions, primarily aim at reducing the residual impacts on the valued environmental components of the receiving environment to the acceptable concentrations.
- Degree of control at source and external interventions differs from situation-to - situation and is largely governed by techno-economic feasibility. While the regulatory bodies stress for further source control (due to high reliability), the project proponents bargain for other interventions which may be relatively cost-effective than further control at source (in any case project authority is required to meet the industry-specific standards by adopting the best practicable technologies. However, if the location demands further control at source, then the proponents are required to adopt further advanced control technologies, *i.e.*, towards best available control technologies). After having discussions with the project proponent, EAC/SEAC reaches to an agreed level of source control + other interventions (together called as

mitigation measures in the given context) that achieve the targeted protection levels for the VECs in the receiving environment. These levels will become the principal clearance conditions.

- Chapter 3 of this technical EIA Guidance Manual offers elaborate information on cleaner technologies, waste minimization opportunities, and control technologies for various kinds of polluting parameters that emanate from this developmental activity. This information may be used to draw appropriate source control measures applicable at source.

The choice of interventions for mitigation of impacts may be numerous and depend on various factors. Mitigation measures based on location-specific suitability and some other factors are discussed in sub-sections 4.7.1 and 4.7.2. A few other measures which may also be explored for mitigation of impacts are listed in Table 4-5.

Table 4-5: Typical Mitigation Measures

Impacts	Typical Mitigation Measures
Soil	▪ Avoid land clearing, ▪ Avoid logging in the rainy season and clearly mark areas that should not be harvested (*i.e.*, steep slopes), ▪ Use low impact harvesting equipment and methods and reduce skid trail distances, ▪ Restore disturbed areas, ▪ Implement a monitoring plan. ▪ Windscreens, maintenance, and installation of ground cover ▪ Installation of drainage ditches ▪ Runoff and retention ponds, rainwater harvesting structures ▪ Minimize disturbances and scarification of the surface ▪ Construction of water retaining structures and overflow control, *etc*.
Resources – raw material/fuel/ construction material, *etc*.	▪ Availing the resources which could be replenished by natural systems, etc. ▪ Provide solid waste management plan in detail explaining how different classes of wastes are segregated and treated. ▪ Toxic substances and all special industrial refuse must be treated separately like oil and domestic refuse, *etc*.
Deforestation	▪ Plant or create similar areas ▪ Initiate a tree planning program in other areas ▪ Donate land to conservationalist groups ▪ Avoid causing forest fires, *etc*.
Water	▪ Maintain vegetation along all bodies of water, ▪ Provide waste disposal facilities, ▪ Implement procedures for use and storage of chemicals, oil and fuel and to minimize potential pollution effects and implement a monitoring plan to verify the efficiency of the system regularly, ▪ Implement a monitoring plan. ▪ Conjunctive use of ground/surface water, to prevent flooding/water logging/depletion of water resources. Included are land use pattern, land filling, lagoon/reservoir/garland canal construction, and rainwater harvesting and pumping rate. ▪ Minimise flow variation from the mean flow ▪ Storing of oil wastes in lagoons should be minimised in order to avoid possible contamination of the ground water system. ▪ All effluents containing acid/alkali/organic/toxic wastes should be properly treated.

Impacts	Typical Mitigation Measures
	▪ Collection and treatment of, sewage and storm water run-off ▪ Monitoring of ground waters ▪ Use of biodegradable or otherwise readily treatable additives ▪ Neutralization and sedimentation of wastewaters, where applicable ▪ Dewatering of sludges and appropriate disposal of solids ▪ Construction of liners before disposing waste ▪ In case of oil waste, oil separation before treatment and discharge into the environment ▪ By controlling discharge of sanitary sewage and industrial waste into the environment ▪ By avoiding the activities that increases erosion or that contributes nutrients to water (thus stimulating alga growth) ▪ For wastes containing high TDS, treatment methods include removal of liquid and disposal of residue by controlled landfilling to avoid any possible leaching of the fills ▪ All surface runoffs around mines or quarries should be collected treated and disposed. ▪ Treated wastewater (such as sewage, industrial wastes, or stored surface runoffs) can be used as cooling water makeup. ▪ Wastewater carrying radioactive elements should be treated separately by means of de-watering procedures, and solids or brine should be disposed of with special care. ▪ Develop spill prevention plans in case of chemical discharges and spills ▪ Develop traps and containment system and chemically treat discharges on site ▪ Water harvesting proposals to recharge the ground water ▪ Include plans to construct storage basins where effluents can be cooled and neutralized before discharge in order to control temperature and pH of the effluent. ▪ Include end-of-pipe treatment with a sedimentation clarifier for primary clarification/an aerated lagoon/activated sludge, or anaerobic treatment for secondary treatment in case the coloured effluents. ▪ Implement a monitoring plan, *etc*.
Air	▪ Reduce burning, ▪ Limit operations when dust and fire are a problem and plan transportation routes to avoid population centres. ▪ The Total Reduced Sulphur (TRS) that generates foul smelling emissions and sulphur dioxide are should be incinerated after various operations to collect them. ▪ Attenuation of pollution/protection of receptor through green belts/green cover ▪ Use of particulate removal devices such as cyclones, setting chambers, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, bag houses, etc. ▪ Use of gas removal devices using absorption (liquid as a media), adsorption (molecular sieve), and catalytic converters ▪ Use of protected, controlled equipments such as oxygen masks, etc. ▪ Control of stationary source emission (including evapouration, incineration, absorption, condensation, and material substitution) ▪ Dilution of odourant (dilution can change the nature as well as strength of an odour), odour counteraction or neutralise (certain pairs of odours in appropriate concentrations may neutralise each other), odour masking or blanketing (certain weaker malodours may be suppressed by a considerably stronger good odour).

Impacts	Typical Mitigation Measures
	▪ Regular monitoring of air polluting concentrations, *etc*.
Dust	▪ Dust, ash, particles are should be scrubbed with an efficiency ranging from 95% to 99% except in the debarking area where dust is likely to be a concern for neighbours ▪ Regular cleaning of paved surfaces using mobile vacuum sweeper or a water flushing system ▪ Wetting of roadways to reduce traffic dust and reentrained particles ▪ Installation of windscreens to breakup the wind flow ▪ Burning of refuse on days when meteorological conditions provide for good mixing and dispersion ▪ Closed operation systems ▪ Providing dust collection equipment at all possible points ▪ Maintaining dust levels within permissible limits ▪ Provision for masks when dust level exceeds, *etc*.
Noise	▪ Use of heavy duty muffler systems on heavy equipment ▪ Limiting certain activities ▪ By using damping, absorption, dissipation, and deflection methods ▪ By using common techniques such as constructing sound enclosures, applying mufflers, mounting noise sources on isolators, and/or using materials with damping properties ▪ Performance specifications for noise represent a way to insure the procured item is controlled ▪ Use of ear protective devices. ▪ In case of steady noise levels above 85-dB (A), initiation of hearing conservation measures ▪ Regular monitoring of maximum and equivalent noise levels at locations where personnel are likely to be exposed with respect to the national standards ▪ Use of noise dose meter to determine cumulative noise exposure, *etc*.
Biological	▪ Installation of systems to discourage nesting or perching of birds in dangerous environments ▪ Increased employee awareness to sensitive areas ▪ Develop an inventory of species present in the area with professionals ▪ Plan harvesting on the basis the inventory and develop conservation plans for protection and conservation of flora and fauna, *etc*.
Social	▪ Health and safety measures for workers ▪ Identifying the areas of corporate contribution to improve the quality of life ▪ Welfare plans for assistance to project affected people ▪ Development of traffic plan that minimizes road use by workers ▪ Upgradation of roads and intersections ▪ Local services and infrastructural facilities ▪ Compensatory packages such as resettlement plans, compensation in kind, etc. for the improvement of socio-economic conditions of the people ▪ Employment benefits, *etc*.
Marine environment	▪ Water quality monitoring program ▪ Appropriate system to barges/workboats for collection of liquid/solid waste generated onboard ▪ Checking with the complainace conditions before discharging, *etc*.
Occupational	▪ Provision of worker camps with proper santiation and medical facilities, as well as making the worker camps self- sufficient with

Impacts	Typical Mitigation Measures
health and safety	resources like water supply, power supply, etc ▪ Arrangement of periodic health check-ups for early detection and control of communicatble diseases. ▪ Arrangement to dispose off the wastes at approved disposal sites. ▪ Provide preventive measures for potentital fire hazards with requisite fire detection, fire-fighting facilities and adequate water storage
Construction	▪ Have a Transport Management Plan in place in order to prevent/minimize the disturbance on surrounding habitats ▪ Initiate traffic density studies
Solid/hazardous waste	▪ Proper handling of excavated soil ▪ Proper plan to collect and dispose off the solid waste generated onsite. ▪ Identify an authorized waste handler for segregation of construction and hazardous waste and its removal on a regular basis to minimise odour, pest and litter impacts ▪ Prohibit buring of refuse onsite.

4.8 Environmental Management Plan

A typical EMP shall be composed of the following:

1. summary of potential impacts of the proposal
2. description of recommended mitigation measures
3. description of monitoring programme to ensure compliance with relevant standards and residual impacts
4. allocation of resources and responsibilities for plan implementation
5. implementation schedule and reporting procedures
6. contingency plan when impacts are greater than expected

Summary of impacts: The predicted adverse environmental and social impacts for which mitigation measures are identified in earlier sections to be briefly summarized with cross referencing to the corresponding sections in EIA report.

Description of mitigation measures: Each mitigation measure should be briefly described w.r.t the impact to which it relates and the conditions under which it is required. These should be accompanied by/referenced to, project design and operating procedures which elaborate on the technical aspects of implementing various measures.

Description of monitoring programme to ensure compliance with relevant standards and residual impacts: Environmental monitoring refers to compliance monitoring and residual impact monitoring. Compliance monitoring refers to meeting the industry-specific statutory compliance requirements (Ref. Applicable National regulations as detailed in Chapter 3).

Residual impact monitoring refers to monitoring of identified sensitive locations with adequate number of samples and frequency. The monitoring programme should clearly indicate the linkages between impacts identified in the EIA report, measurement indicators, detection limits (where appropriate), and definition of thresholds that signal the need for corrective actions.

Allocation of resources and responsibilities for plan implementation: These should be specified for both the initial investment and recurring expenses for implementing all measures contained in the EMP, integrated into the total project costs, and factored into loan negotiation.

The EMP should contain commitments that are binding on the proponent in different phases of project implementation *i.e*., pre-construction or site clearance, construction, operation, decommissioning.

Responsibilities for mitigation and monitoring should be clearly defined, including arrangements for coordination between various actors responsible for mitigation. Details should be provided w.r.t deployment of staff (detailed organogram), monitoring network design, parameters to be monitored, analysis methods, associated equipments, etc.

Implementation schedule and reporting procedures: The timing, frequency and duration of mitigation measure should be specified in an implementation schedule, showing links with overall project implementation. Procedures to provide information on progress and results of mitigation and monitoring measures should also be clearly specified.

Contingency Plan when the impacts are greater than expected: There shall be a contingency plan for attending to the situations where the monitoring results shows residual impacts are higher than expected. It is an imperative requirement for all the project Authorities to plan additional programmes to deal with the situation, after duly intimating the concerned local regulatory bodies.

4.9 Reporting

Structure of the EIA report (Appendix III of the EIA notification), applicable for pulp & paper industry is given in the Table 4.6. Each task prescribed in ToR shall be incorporated appropriately in the contents in addition to the contents described in the table.

Table 4-6: Structure of EIA Report

S.NO	EIA STRUCTURE	CONTENTS
1.	Introduction	▪ Purpose of the report ▪ Identification of project & project proponent ▪ Brief description of nature, size, location of the project and its importance to the country, region ▪ Scope of the study – details of regulatory scoping carried out (As per Terms of Reference)
2.	Project Description	Condensed description of those aspects of the project (based on project feasibility study), likely to cause environmental effects. Details should be provided to give clear picture of the following: ▪ Type of project ▪ Need for the project ▪ Location (maps showing general location, specific location, project boundary & project site layout) ▪ Size or magnitude of operation (incl. associated activities required by or for the project) ▪ Proposed schedule for approval and implementation

S.NO	EIA STRUCTURE	CONTENTS
		▪ Technology and process description ▪ Project description including drawings showing project layout, components of project *etc*. Schematic representations of the feasibility drawings which give information important for EIA purpose ▪ Description of mitigation measures incorporated into the project to meet environmental standards, environmental operating conditions, or other EIA requirements (as required by the scope) ▪ Assessment of New & untested technology for the risk of technological failure
3.	Description of the Environment	▪ Study area, period, components & methodology ▪ Establishment of baseline for VECs, as identified in the scope ▪ Base maps of all environmental components
4.	Anticipated Environmental Impacts & Mitigation Measures	▪ Details of investigated environmental impacts due to project location, possible accidents, project design, project construction, regular operations, final decommissioning or rehabilitation of a completed project ▪ Measures for minimizing and / or offsetting adverse impacts identified ▪ Irreversible and irretrievable commitments of environmental components ▪ Assessment of significance of impacts (Criteria for determining significance, assigning significance) ▪ Mitigation measures
5.	Analysis of Alternatives (Technology & Site)	▪ Incase, the scoping exercise results in need for alternatives: ▪ Description of each alternative ▪ Summary of adverse impacts of each alternative ▪ Mitigation measures proposed for each alternative and selection of alternative
6.	Environmental Monitoring Program	▪ Technical aspects of monitoring the effectiveness of mitigation measures (incl. Measurement methodologies, frequency, location, data analysis, reporting schedules, emergency procedures, detailed budget & procurement schedules)
7.	Additional Studies	▪ Public consultation ▪ Risk assessment ▪ Social impact assessment, R&R Action Plans
8.	Project Benefits	▪ Improvements in physical infrastructure ▪ Improvements in social infrastructure ▪ Employment potential –skilled; semi-skilled and unskilled ▪ Other tangible benefits
9.	Environmental Cost Benefit Analysis	▪ If recommended at the Scoping stage
10.	EMP	▪ Description of the administrative aspects that ensures proper implementaion of mitigative measures are implemented and their effectiveness monitored, after approval of the EIA
11.	Summary & Conclusion (This will constitute the	▪ Overall justification for implementation of the project ▪ Explanation of how, adverse effects have been mitigated

S.NO	EIA STRUCTURE	CONTENTS
	summary of the EIA Report)	
12.	Disclosure of Consultants engaged	▪ Names of the Consultants engaged with their brief resume and nature of Consultancy rendered

4.10 Public Consultation

Public consultation refers to the process by which the concerns of local affected people and others who have plausible stake in the environmental impacts of the project or activity are ascertained.

- Public consultation is not a decision taking process, but is a process to collect views of the people having plausible stake. If the SPCB/Public agency conducting public hearing is not convinced with the plausible stake, then such expressed views need not be considered.
- Public consultation involves two components, one is public hearing, and other one is inviting written responses/objections through Internet/by post, *etc*., by placing the summary of EIA report on the web site.
- All Category A and Category B1 projects require public hearing except the following:
  - Once environmental clearance is granted to an industrial estates/SEZs/EPZs *etc*., for a given composition (type and capacity) of industries, then individual units will not require public hearing
  - Expansion of roads and highways, which do not involve any further acquisition of land.
  - Maintenance dredging, provided the dredged material shall be disposed within port limits
  - All building/ construction projects/ area development projects/townships
  - All Category B2 projects
  - All projects concerning national defense and security or involving other strategic considerations as determined by the Central Government
- Public hearing shall be carried out at the site or in its close proximity, district-wise, for ascertaining concerns of local affected people.
- Project proponent shall make a request through a simple letter to the Member–Secretary of the SPCB or UTPCC to arrange public hearing.
- Project proponent shall enclose with the letter of request, at least 10 hard copies and 10 soft copies of the draft EIA report including the summary EIA report in English and in official language of the state/local language prepared as per the approved scope of work, to the concerned Authority.
- Simultaneously, project proponent shall arrange to send, one hard copy and one soft copy, of the above draft EIA report along with the summary EIA report to the following Authorities within whose jurisdiction the project will be located:
  - District magistrate/District Collector/Deputy Commissioner (s)
  - Zilla parishad and municipal corporation or panchayats union
  - District industries office
  - Urban local bodies (ULBs)/PRIs concerned/development authorities
  - Concerned regional office of the MoEF/SPCB

- Above mentioned Authorities except concerned regional office of MoEF shall arrange to widely publicize the draft EIA report within their respective jurisdictions requesting the interested persons to send their comments to the concerned regulatory Authorities. They shall also make draft EIA report for inspection electronically or otherwise to the public during normal office hours till the public hearing is over.
- Concerned regulatory Authority (MoEF/SEIAA/UTEIA) shall display the summary of EIA report on its website and also make full draft EIA report available for reference at a notified place during normal office hours at their head office.
- SPCB or UTPCC concerned also shall make similar arrangements for giving publicity about the project within the State/UT and make available the summary of draft EIA report for inspection in select offices, public libraries or any other suitable location, *etc*. They shall also additionally make available a copy of the draft EIA report to the above five authorities/offices as mentioned above.
- The Member–Secretary of the concerned SPCB or UTPCC shall finalize the date, time and exact venue for the conduct of public hearing within seven days of the date of the receipt of the draft EIA report from the project proponent and advertise the same in one major National Daily and one Regional vernacular Daily/official State language.
- A minimum notice period of 30 (thirty) days shall be provided to the public for furnishing their responses.
- No postponement of the date, time, venue of the public hearing shall be undertaken, unless some untoward emergency situation occurs. Only in case of emergencies and up on recommendation of the concerned District Magistrate/District Collector/Deputy Commissioner, the postponement shall be notified to the public through the same National and Regional vernacular dailies and also prominently displayed at all the identified offices by the concerned SPCB or UTPCC
- In the above exceptional circumstances fresh date, time and venue for the public consultation shall be decided by the Member–Secretary of the concerned SPCB or UTPCC only in consultation with the District Magistrate/District Collector/Deputy Commissioner and notified afresh as per the procedure.
- The District Magistrate/District Collector/Deputy Commissioner or his or her representative not below the rank of an Additional District Magistrate assisted by a representative of SPCB or UTPCC, shall supervise and preside over the entire public hearing process.
- The SPCB or UTPCC shall arrange to video film the entire proceedings. A copy of the videotape or a CD shall be enclosed with the public hearing proceedings while forwarding it to the Regulatory Authority concerned.
- The attendance of all those who are present at the venue shall be noted and annexed with the final proceedings
- There shall be *no quorum* required for attendance for starting the proceedings
- Persons present at the venue shall be granted the opportunity to seek information or clarifications on the project from the Proponent. The summary of the public hearing proceedings accurately reflecting all the views and concerns expressed shall be recorded by the representative of the SPCB or UTPCC and read over to the audience at the end of the proceedings explaining the contents in the local/vernacular language and the agreed minutes shall be signed by the District Magistrate/District Collector/Deputy Commissioner or his or her representative on the same day and forwarded to the SPCB/UTPCC concerned.

- A statement of the issues raised by the public and the comments of the proponent shall also be prepared in the local language or the official State language, as the case may be and in English and annexed to the proceedings.
- The proceedings of the public hearing shall be conspicuously displayed at the office of the Panchayats within whose jurisdiction the project is located, office of the concerned Zilla Parishad, District Magistrate/District Collector/Deputy Commissioner, and the SPCB or UTPCC. The SPCB or UTPCC shall also display the proceedings on its website for general information. Comments, if any, on the proceedings, may be sent directly to the concerned regulatory authorities and the Applicant concerned.
- The public hearing shall be completed within a period of 45 (forty five) days from date of receipt of the request letter from the Applicant. Therefore the SPCB or UTPCC concerned shall send the public hearing proceedings to the concerned regulatory authority within eight (8) days of the completion of the public hearing. Simultaneously, a copy will also be provided to the project proponent. The proponent may also directly forward a copy of the approved public hearing proceedings to the regulatory authority concerned along with the final EIA report or supplementary report to the draft EIA report prepared after the public hearing and public consultations incorporating the concerns expressed in the public hearing along with action plan and financial allocation, item-wise, to address those concerns.
- Upon receipt of the same, the Authority will place executive summary of the report on the website to invite responses from other concerned persons having a plausible stake in the environmental aspects of the project or activity.
- If SPCB/UTPCC is unable to conduct public hearing in the prescribed time, the Central Government incase of Category A projects and State Government or UT administration in case of Category B projects at the request of the SEIAA may engage any other agency or Authority for conducting the public hearing process within a further period of 45 days. The respective governments shall pay the appropriate fee to the public agency for conducting public hearing.
- A public agency means a non-profit making institution/ body such as technical/academic institutions, government bodies not subordinate to the concerned Authority.
- If SPCB/Public Agency authorized for conducting public hearing informs the Authority, stating that it is not possible to conduct the public hearing in a manner, which will enable the views of the concerned local persons to be freely expressed, then Authority may consider such report to take a decision that in such particular case, public consultation may not have the component of public hearing.
- Often restricting the public hearing to the specific district may not serve the entire purpose, therefore, NGOs who are local and registered under the Societies Act in the adjacent districts may also be allowed to participate in public hearing, if they so desire.
- Confidential information including non-disclosable or legally privileged information involving intellectual property right, source specified in the application shall not be placed on the website.
- The Authority shall make available on a written request from any concerned person the draft EIA report for inspection at a notified place during normal office hours till the date of the public hearing.

- While mandatory requirements will have to be adhered to, utmost attention shall be given to the issues raised in the public hearing for determining the modifications needed in the project proposal and the EMP to address such issues.
- Final EIA report after making needed amendments, as aforesaid, shall be submitted by the applicant to the concerned Authority for prior environmental clearance. Alternatively, a supplementary report to draft EIA and EMP addressing all concerns expressed during the public consultation may be submitted.

4.11 Appraisal

Appraisal means the detailed scrutiny by the EAC/SEAC of the application and the other documents like the final EIA report, outcome of the public consultation including public hearing proceedings submitted by the applicant for grant of environmental clearance.

- The appraisal shall be made by EAC to the Central Government or SEAC to SEIAA.
- Project proponent either personally or through consultant can make a presentation to EAC/SEAC for the purpose of appraising the features of the project proposal and also to clarify the issues raised by the members of the EAC/SEAC.
- On completion of these proceedings, concerned EAC/SEAC shall make categorical recommendations to the respective Authority, either for grant of prior environmental clearance on stipulated terms & conditions, if any, or rejection of the application with reasons.
- In case EAC/SEAC needs to visit the site or obtain further information before being able to make categorical recommendations, EAC/SEAC may inform the project proponent accordingly. In such an event, it should be ensured that the process of environmental clearance is not unduly delayed to go beyond the prescribed timeframe.
- Up on the scrutiny of the final report, if EAC/SEAC opines that ToR for EIA studies finalized at the scoping stage are covered by the proponent, then the project proponent may be asked to provide such information. If such information is declined by the project proponent or is unlikely to be provided early enough so as to complete the environmental appraisal within prescribed time of 60 days, the EAC/SEAC may recommend for rejection of the proposal with the same reason.
- Appraisal shall be strictly in terms of ToR for EIA studies finalized at the scoping stage and the concerns expressed during public consultation.
- This process of appraisal shall be completed within 60 days from the receipt of the updated EIA and EMP reports, after completing public consultation.
- The EIA report will be typically examined for following:
  - Project site description supported by topographic maps & photographs – detailed description of topography, land use and activities at the proposed project site and its surroundings (buffer zone) supported by photographic evidence.
  - Clarity in description of drainage pattern, location of eco-sensitive areas, vegetation characteristics, wildlife status - highlighting significant environmental attributes such as feeding, breeding and nesting grounds of wildlife species, migratory corridor, wetland, erosion and neighboring issues.
  - Description of the project site – how well the interfaces between the project related activities and the environment have been identified for the entire project

cycle *i.e*. construction, operation and decommissioning at the end of the project life.

- How complete and authentic are the baseline data pertaining to flora and fauna and socio economic aspects?
- Citing of proper references, with regard to the source(s) of baseline data as well as the name of the investigators/ investigating agency responsible for collecting the primary data.
- How consistent are the various values of environmental parameters with respect to each other?
- Is a reasonable assessment of the environmental and social impact made for the identified environmental issues including project affected people?
- To what extent the proposed environmental plan will mitigate the environmental impact and at what estimated cost, shown separately for construction, operation and closure stages and also separately in terms of capital and recurring expenses along with details of agencies that will be responsible for the implementation of environmental plan/conservation plan.
- How well the concerns expressed/highlighted during the public hearing have been addressed and incorporated in the EMP giving item wise financial provisions and commitments (in quantified terms)?
- How far the proposed environmental monitoring plan will effectively evaluate the performance of EMP? Are details for environmental monitoring plan provided in the same manner as the EMP?
- Identification of hazard and quantification of risk assessment and whether appropriate mitigation plan has been included in the EMP?
- Does the proposal include a well formulated time bound green belt development plan for mitigating environmental problems such as fugitive emission of dust, gaseous pollutants, noise, odour, *etc*.
- Does EIA makes a serious attempt to guide the project proponent for minimizing the requirement of natural resources including land, water energy and other non renewable resources?
- How well has the EIA statement been organized and presented so that the issues, their impact and environmental management strategies emerge clearly from it and how well organized was the power point presentation made before the expert committee?
- Is the information presented in the EIA adequately and appropriately supported by maps, imageries and photographs highlighting site features and environmental attributes?

4.12 Decision Making

The Chairperson reads the sense of the Committee and finalizes the draft minutes of the meeting, which are circulated by the Secretary to all expert members invited to the meeting. Based on the response from the members, the minutes are finalized and signed by the Chairperson. This process for finalization of the minutes should be so organized that the time prescribed for various stages is not exceeded.

Approval / Rejection / Reconsideration

- The Authority shall consider the recommendations of concerned appraisal Committee and convey its decision within 45 days of the receipt of recommendations.
- If the Authority disagrees with the recommendations of the Appraisal Committee, then reasons shall be communicated to concerned Appraisal Committee and applicant within 45 days from the receipt of the recommendations. The Appraisal Committee concerned shall consider the observations of the Authority and furnish its views on the observations within further period of 60 days. The Authority shall take a decision within the next 30 days based on the views of appraisal Committee.
- If the decision of the Authority is not conveyed within the time, then the proponent may proceed as if the environmental clearance sought has been granted or denied by the regulatory authority in terms of the final recommendation of the concerned appraisal Committee. For this purpose, the decision of the Appraisal Committee will be a public document, once the period specified above for taking the decision by the Authority is over.
- In case of Category B projects, application shall be received by the Member–Secretary of the SEIAA and clearance shall also be issued by the same SEIAA.
- Deliberate concealment and/or submission of false or misleading information or data which is material to screening or scoping or appraisal or decision on the application shall make the application liable for rejection, and cancellation of prior environmental clearance granted on that basis. Rejection of an application or cancellation of a prior environmental clearance already granted, on such ground, shall be decided by the regulatory authority, after giving a personal hearing to the applicant, and following the principles of natural justice.

If approved

- MoEF or concerned SEIAA will issue the environmental clearance for the project.
- The project proponent should make sure that the award of environmental clearance is properly publicized in at least two local newspapers of the district or state where the proposed project is located. For instance, the executive summary of the environmental clearance may be published in the newspaper along with the information about the location (website/office where it is displayed for public) where the detailed environmental clearance is made available. The MoEF and SEIAA/UTEIAA, as the case may be, shall also place the environmental clearance in the public domain on Government Portal. Further copies of the environmental clearance shall be endorsed to the Heads of local bodies, Panchayats and Municipal bodies in addition to the relevant offices of the Government.
- The environmental clearance will be valid from the start date to actual commencement of the production of the developmental activity.
- Usual validity period will be 5 years from the date of issuing environmental clearance, unless specified by EAC/SEAC.
- A prior environmental clearance issued to a project proponent can be transferred to another legal person entitled to undertake the project, upon application by the transferor to the concerned Authority or submission of no-objection of the transferor by the transferee to the concerned Authority for the concurrence. In this case, EAC/SEAC concurrence is not required, but approval from the concerned authority is

required to avail the same project configurations, validity period transferred to the new legally entitled person to undertake the project.

4.13 Post-clearance Monitoring Protocol

The MoEF, Government of India will monitor and take appropriate action under the EP Act, 1986.

- In respect of Category A projects, it shall be mandatory for the project proponent to make public the environmental clearance granted for their project along with the environmental conditions and safeguards at their cost by advertising it at least in two local newspapers of the district or State where the project is located and in addition, this shall also be displayed in the project proponents website permanently.
- In respect of Category B projects, irrespective of its clearance by MoEF/SEIAA, the project proponent shall prominently advertise in the newspapers indicating that the project has been accorded environment clearance and the details of MoEF website where it is displayed.
- MoEF and the SEIAA/UTEIAA, as the case may be, shall also place the environmental clearance in the public domain on Government Portal.
- Copies of environmental clearance shall be submitted by the project proponents to the Heads of the local bodies, Panchayats and Municipal bodies in addition to the relevant offices of the Government who in turn have to display the same for 30 days from the date of receipt.

The project proponent must submit half-yearly compliance reports in respect of the stipulated prior environmental clearance terms and conditions in hard and soft copies to the regulatory authority concerned, on 1st June and 1st December of each calendar year.

All such compliance reports submitted by the project management shall be public documents. Copies of the same shall be given to any person on application to the concerned regulatory authority. Such latest compliance report shall also be displayed on the web site of the concerned regulatory Authority.

The SPCB shall incorporate EIA clearance conditions into consent conditions in respect of Category A and Category B projects and in parallel shall monitor and enforce the same.

5. STAKEHOLDERS' ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

Prior environmental clearance process involves many stakeholders *i.e.*, Central Government, State Government, SEIAA, EAC at the National Level, SEAC, Public Agency, SPCB, the project proponent, and the public.

- Roles and responsibilities of the organizations involved in different stages of prior environmental clearance are listed in Table 5-1.
- Organization-specific functions are listed in Table 5-2.

In this Chapter, constitution, composition, functions, *etc*., of the Authorities and the Committees are discussed in detail.

Table 5-1: Roles and Responsibilities of Stakeholders Involved in Prior Environmental Clearance

STAGE	MoEF/ SEIAA	EAC/ SEAC	PROJECT PROPONENT	EIA CONSULTANT	SPCB/ PUBLIC AGENCY	PUBLIC AND INTEREST GROUP
Screening	Receives application and takes advice of EAC/ SEAC	Advises the MoEF/ SEIAA	Submits application (Form 1) and provides necessary information	Advises and assists the proponent by providing technical information		
Scoping	Approves the ToR, communicates the same to the project proponent and places the same in the website	Reviews the ToR, visits the proposed site, if required and recommends the ToR to the MoEF/ SEIAA	Submits the draft ToR to SEIAA and facilitates the visit of the EAC/SEAC members to the project site	Prepares ToR		
EIA Report & Public Hearing	Reviews and forwards copies of the EIA report to SPCB /public agency for conducting public hearing		Submits detailed EIA report as per the finalized ToR Facilitates the public hearing by arranging presentation on the project, EIA and EMP – takes note of objections and	Prepares the EIA report Presents and appraises the likely impacts and pollution control measures proposed in the public hearing	Reviews EIA report and conducts public hearing in the manner prescribed Submits proceedings and views of	Participates in public hearings and offers comments and observations. Comments can be sent directly to SEIAA

	Places the summary of EIA report in the website Conveys objections to the project proponent for update, if any		updates the EMP accordingly		SPCB, to the Authority and the project proponent as well	through Internet in response to the summary placed in the website
Appraisal and Clearance	Receives updated EIA Takes advice of EAC/ SEAC, approves EIA and attaches the terms and conditions	Critically examines the reports, presentation of the proponent and appraises MoEF/ SEIAA (recommendations are forwarded to MoEF/ SEIAA)	Submits updated EIA, EMP reports to MoEF/SEIAA. Presents the overall EIA and EMP including public concerns to EAC/SEAC	Provides technical advise to the project proponent and if necessary presents the proposed measures for mitigation of likely impacts (terms and conditions of clearance)		
Post-clearance Monitoring			Implements environmental protection measures prescribed and submits periodic monitoring results	Conducts periodic monitoring	Incorporates the clearance conditions into appropriate consent conditions and ensures implementation	

Table 5-2: Organization-specific Functions

Organization	Functions
Central Government	▪ Constitutes the EAC ▪ Considering recommendations of the State Government, constitutes the SEIAA & SEAC ▪ Receives application from the project proponent in case of Category A projects or Category B projects attracting general condition ▪ Communicates the ToR finalized by the EAC to the project proponent. ▪ Receives EIA report from the project proponent and soft copy of summary of the report for placing in the website ▪ Summary of EIA report will be placed in website. Forwards the received responses to the project proponent ▪ Engages other public agency for conducting public hearings in cases where the

Organization	Functions
	SPCB does not respond within time ▪ Receives updated EIA report from project proponent incorporating the considerations from the proceedings of public hearing and responses received through other media ▪ Forwards updated EIA report to the EAC for appraisal ▪ Either accepts the recommendations of EAC or asks for reconsideration of specific issues for review by the EAC. ▪ Takes the final decision – acceptance/ rejection – of the project proposal and communicates the same to the project proponent
State Government	▪ Identifies experts as per the composition specified in the Notification and subsequent guidelines to recommend to the the Central Government. ▪ Extends funding support to fulfill the functions of SEIAA/SEAC ▪ Engages other public agency for conducting public hearings in cases where the SPCB does not respond within time ▪ State Governments will suitably pay the public agency for conducting such activity
EAC	▪ Reviews Form 1 and its attachments ▪ Visits site(s), if necessary ▪ Finalizes ToR and recommends to the Central Government, which in turn communicates the finalized ToR to the project proponent, if not exempted by the Notification ▪ Reviews EIA report, proceedings and appraises their views to the Central government ▪ If the Central Government has any specific views, then the EAC reviews again for appraisal
SEIAA	▪ Receives application from the project proponent ▪ Considers SEAC's views for finalization of ToR ▪ Communicates the finalized ToR to the project proponent ▪ Receives EIA report from project proponent ▪ Uploads the summary of EIA report in the website in cases of Category B projects ▪ Forwards the responses received to the project proponent ▪ Receives updated EIA report from project proponent incorporating the considerations from the proceedings of public hearing and responses received through other media ▪ Forwards updated EIA report to SEAC for appraisal ▪ Either accepts the recommendations of SEAC or asks for reconsideration of specific issues for review by SEAC. ▪ Takes the final decision and communicates the same to the project proponent
SEAC	▪ Reviews Form 1 ▪ If necessary visits, site(s) for finalizing the ToR ▪ Reviews updated EIA - EMP report and ▪ Appraises the SEIAA
SPCB	▪ Receives request from project proponent and conducts public hearing in the manner prescribed. ▪ Conveys proceedings to concerned authority and project proponent
Public Agency	▪ Receives request from the respective Governments to conduct public hearing ▪ Conducts public hearing in the manner prescribed. ▪ Conveys proceedings to the concerned Authority/EAC /Project proponent

5.1 SEIAA

- SEIAA is constituted by the MoEF to take final decision regarding the acceptance/rejection of prior environmental clearance to the project proposal for all Category 'B' projects.
- The state government may decide whether to house them at the Department of Environment or at any other Board for effective operational support.
- State Governments can decide whether the positions are permanent or part-time. The Central Government (MoEF) continues to follow the model of paying fee (TA/DA, accommodation, sitting fee) to the Chairperson and the members of EAC. As such, the State Government is to fund SEIAA & SEAC and decide the appropriate institutional support for them.

A. Constitution

- SEIAA is constituted by the Central Government comprising of three members including a Chairperson and Member–Secretary to be nominated by the State Government or UT Administration concerned.
- The Central Government will notify as and when the nominations (in order) are received from the State Governments, within 30 days from the date of receipt.
- The Chairperson and the non-official member shall have a fixed term of three years, from the date of Notification by the Central Government constituting the Authority.

The form used by the State Governments to submit nominations for Notification by the Central Government is provided in **Annexure X**.

B. Composition

- Chairperson shall be an expert in the EIA process
- Member–Secretary shall be a serving officer of the concerned State Government/ UT Administration familiar with the environmental laws.
- Member–Secretary may be of a level equivalent to the Director, Dept. of Environment or above – a full time member.
- All the members including the Chairperson shall be the experts as per the criteria set in the Notification.
- The Government servants can only serve as the Member–Secretary to SEIAA and the Secretary to SEAC. All other members including Chairperson of the SEIAA and SEAC shall not be comprised of serving Government Officers; industry representatives; and the activists.
- Serving faculty (academicians) is eligible for the membership in the Authority and/or the Committees, if they fulfill the criteria given in Appendix VI to the Notification.
- This is to clarify that the serving Government officers shall not be nominated as professional/expert member of SEIAA/SEAC/EAC.
- Professionals/Experts in the SEIAA and SEAC shall be different.

Summary regarding the eligibility criteria for Chairperson and Members of the SEIAA is given in Table 5-3.

C. Decision-making process

- The decision of the Authority shall be arrived through consensus.
- If there is no consensus, the Authority may either ask SEAC for reconsideration or may reject the approval.
- All decisions of the SEIAA shall be taken in a meeting and shall ordinarily be unanimous. In case a decision is taken by majority, the details of views, for and against the decision, shall be clearly recorded in the minutes of meeting and a copy thereof shall be sent to MoEF

Table 5-3: SEIAA: Eligibility Criteria for Chairperson/ Members/ Secretary

S. No.	Attribute		Requirement		
			Members	Member–Secretary	Chairperson
1	Professional qualification as per the Notification		Compulsory	Compulsory	Compulsory
2	Experience (Fulfilling any one of a, b, c)	a	Professional Qualification + 15 years of experience in one of the expertise area mentioned in the Appendix VI	Professional Qualification + 15 years of experience in one of the expertise area mentioned in the Appendix VI	Professional Qualification + 15 years of experience in one of the expertise area mentioned in the Appendix VI
		b	Professional Qualification +PhD+10 years of experience in one of the expertise area mentioned in Appendix VI	Professional Qualification +PhD+10 years of experience in one of the expertise area mentioned in the Appendix VI	Professional Qualification +PhD+10 years of experience in one of the expertise area mentioned in the Appendix VI
		c	Professional Qualification +10 years of experience in one of the expertise area mentioned in the Appendix VI + 5 years interface with environmental issues, problems and their management	Professional Qualification +10 years of experience in one of the expertise area mentioned in the Appendix VI + 5 years interface with environmental issues, problems and their management	----------
3	Test of independence (conflict of interest) and minimum grade of the Secretary of the Authority		Shall not be a serving government officer Shall not be a person engaged in industry and their associations Shall not be a person associated with environmental activism	Only serving officer from the State Government (DoE) familiar with environmental laws not below the level of Director	Shall not be a serving government officer Shall not be a person engaged in industry and their associations Shall not be a person associated with environmental activism
4	Age		Below 67 years at the time of Notification of the Authority	As per State Government Service Rules	Below 72 Years at the time of the Notification of the

S. No.	Attribute	Requirement		
		Members	Member–Secretary	Chairperson
				Authority
5	Other memberships in Central/State Expert Appraisal Committee	Shall not be a member in any SEIAA/EAC/SEAC	Shall not be a member in any SEIAA/EAC/SEAC	Shall not be a member in any SEIAA/EAC/SEAC
6	Tenure of earlier appointment (continuous)	Only one term before this in continuity is permitted	Not applicable	Only one term before this in continuity is permitted
7	Eminent environmental expertise with understanding on environmental aspects and impacts	Desirable	Desirable	Compulsory
8	Expertise in the prior environmental clearance process	Desirable	Desirable	Compulsory

Note:

1. A member after continuous membership in two terms (6 years) shall not be considered for further continuation. His/her nomination may be considered after a gap of one term (three years), if other criteria meet.

2. Chairperson/Member once notified may not be removed prior to the tenure of three years without cause and proper enquiry.

5.2 EAC and SEAC

EAC and SEAC are independent Committees to review each developmental activity and offer its recommendations for consideration of the Central Government and SEIAA respectively.

A. Constitution

- EAC and SEAC shall be constituted by the Central Government comprising a maximum of 15 members including a Chairperson and Secretary. In case of SEAC, the State Government or UT Administration is required to nominate the professionals/experts for consideration and Notification by the Central Government.
- The Central Government will notify as and when the nominations (in order) are received from the State Governments, within 30 days from the date of receipt.
- The Chairperson and the non-official member shall have a fixed term of three years, from the date of Notification by the Central Government.
- The Chairperson shall be an eminent environmental expert with understanding on environmental aspects and environmental impacts. The Secretary of the SEAC shall be a State Government officer, not below the level of a Director/Chief Engineer.
- The members of the SEAC need not be from the same State/UT.
- In case the State Governments/ Union Territories so desire, the MoEF can form regional EAC to serve the concerned States/Union Territories.

- State Governments may decide to their convenience to house SEAC at the Department of Environment or at SPCB or at any other department, to extend support to the SEAC activities.

B. Composition

- Composition of EAC/SEAC as per the Notification is given in **Annexure XI**.
- Secretary to EAC/SEAC may invite a maximum of two professionals/experts with the prior approval of the Chairperson, if desired, for taking the advisory inputs for appraisal. In such case, the invited experts will not take part in the decision making process.
- The Secretary of each EAC/SEAC preferably be an officer of the level equivalent to or above the level of Director, MoEF, GoI.

C. Decision making

The EAC and SEAC shall function on the principle of collective responsibility. The Chairperson shall endeavour to reach a consensus in each case, and if consensus cannot be reached, the view of the majority shall prevail.

D. Operational issues

- Secretary may deal with all correspondence, formulate agenda and prepare agenda notes. Chairperson and other members may act only for the meetings.
- Chairperson of EAC/SEAC shall be one among the expert members having considerable professional experience with proven credentials.
- EAC/SEAC shall meet at least once every month or more frequently, if so needed, to review project proposals and to offer recommendations for the consideration of the Authority.
- EAC/SEAC members may inspect the site at various stages *i.e*. during screening, scoping and appraisal, as per the need felt and decided by the Chairperson of the Committee.
- The respective Governments through the Secretary of the Committee may pay/reimburse the participation expenses, honorarium *etc*., to the Chairperson and members.

i. Tenure of EAC/SEIAA/SEAC

The tenure of Authority/Committee(s) shall be for a fixed period of three years. At the end of the three years period, the Authority and the committees need to be re-constituted. However, staggered appointment dates may be adopted to maintain continuity of members at a given point of time.

ii. Qualifying criteria for nomination of a member to EAC/SEIAA/SEAC

While recommending nominations and while notifying the members of the Authority and Expert Committees, it shall be ensured that all the members meet the following three criteria:

- Professional qualification
- Relevant experience/Experience interfacing with environmental management
- Absence of conflict of interest

These are elaborated subsequently.

a) Professional qualification

The person should have at least (i) 5 years of formal University training in the concerned discipline leading to a MA/MSc Degree, or (ii) in case of Engineering/Technology/ Architecture disciplines, 4 years formal training in a professional training course together with prescribed practical training in the field leading to a B.Tech/B.E./B.Arch. Degree, or (iii) Other professional degree (*e.g.* Law) involving a total of 5 years of formal University training and prescribed practical training, or (iv) Prescribed apprenticeship/articleship and pass examinations conducted by the concerned professional association (*e.g.* MBA/IAS/IFS). In selecting the individual professionals, experience gained by them in their respective fields will be taken note of.

b) Relevant experience

- Experience shall be related to professional qualification acquired by the person and be related to one or more of the expertise mentioned for the expert members. Such experience should be a minimum of 15 years.
- When the experience mentioned in the foregoing sub-paragraph interfaces with environmental issues, problems and their management, the requirement for the length of the experience can be reduced to a minimum of 10 years.

c) Absence of conflict of interest

For the deliberations of the EAC/SEAC to be independent and unbiased, all possibilities of potential conflict of interests have to be eliminated. Therefore, serving government officers; persons engaged in industry and their associations; persons associated with the formulation of development projects requiring prior environmental clearance, and persons associated with environmental activism shall not be considered for membership of SEIAA/ SEAC/ EAC.

iii. Age

Below 70 years for the members and below 72 years for the Chairperson of the SEIAA/SEAC/EAC. The applicability of the age is at the time of the Notification of the SEIAA/SEAC/EAC by the Central Government.

Summary regarding the eligibility criteria for Chairperson and Members of the EAC/SEAC is given in Table 5-4.

Table 5-4: EAC/SEAC: Eligibility Criteria for Chairperson / Members / Secretary

S. No.	Attribute		Requirement		
			Expert members	Secretary	Chairperson
1	Professional qualification as per the Notification		Compulsory	Compulsory	Compulsory
2	Experience (Fulfilling any one of a, b, c)	a	Professional Qualification + 15 years of experience in one of the expertise area mentioned in the Appendix VI	Professional Qualification + 15 years of experience in one of the expertise area mentioned in the Appendix VI	Professional Qualification + 15 years of experience in one of the expertise area mentioned in the Appendix VI

S. No.	Attribute		Requirement		
			Expert members	Secretary	Chairperson
		b	Professional Qualification +PhD+10 years of experience in one of the expertise area mentioned in the Appendix VI	Professional Qualification +PhD+10 years of experience in one of the expertise area mentioned in the Appendix VI	Professional Qualification +PhD+10 years of experience in one of the expertise area mentioned in Appendix VI
		c	Professional Qualification +10 years of experience in one of the expertise area mentioned in the Appendix VI + 5 years interface with environmental issues, problems and their management	Professional Qualification +10 years of experience in one of the expertise area mentioned in the Appendix VI + 5 years interface with environmental issues, problems and their management	----------
3	Test of independence (conflict of interest) and minimum grade of the Secretary of the Committees		Shall not be a serving government officer Shall not be a person engaged in industry and their associations Shall not be a person associated with environmental activism	In case of EAC, not less than a Director from the MoEF, Government of India Incase of SEAC, not below the level of Director/Chief Engineer from the State Government (DoE)	Shall not be a serving government officer Shall not be a person engaged in industry and their associations Shall not be a person associated with environmental activism
4	Age		Below 67 years at the time of Notification of the Committee	As per state Government Service Rules	Below 72 Years at the time of the Notification of the Committee
5	Membership in Central/State Expert Appraisal Committee		Only one other than this nomination is permitted	Shall not be a member in other SEIAA/EAC/SEAC	Shall not be a member in any other SEIAA/EAC/SEAC
6	Tenure of earlier appointment (continuous)		Only one term before this in continuity is permitted	Not applicable	Only one term before this in continuity is permitted
7	Eminent environmental expertise with understanding on environmental aspects and impacts		Desirable	Not applicable	Compulsory

Notes:

1. A member after continuous membership in two terms (six years) shall not be considered for further continuation. His/her nomination may be reconsidered after a gap of one term (three years), if other criteria meet.

2. Chairperson/Member once notified may not be removed prior to the tenure of 3 years with out cause and proper enquiry. A member after continuous membership in two terms (6 years) shall not be considered for further continuation. The same profile may be considered for nomination after a gap of three years, i.e., one term, if other criteria are meeting.

E. Other conditions that may be considered

- An expert member of one State/UT, can have at the most another State/UT Committee membership, but in no case more than two Committees at a given point of time.
- An expert member of a Committee shall not have membership continuously in the same committee for more than two terms, *i.e*., six years. They can be nominated after a gap of three years, *i.e*., one term. When a member of Committee has been associated with any development project, which comes for prior environmental clearance, he/she may not participate in the deliberations and the decisions in respect to that particular project.
- At least four members shall be present in each meeting to fulfill the quorum
- If a member does not consecutively attend six meetings, without prior intimation to the Committee his/her membership may be terminated by the Notifying Authority. Prior information for absence due to academic pursuits, career development and national/state-endorsed programmes may be considered as genuine grounds for retention of membership.

ANNEXURE I
A Compilation of Legal Instruments

Sl. No.	Legal Instrument (Type, Reference, Year)	Responsible Ministries or Bodies	Chemical Use Categories/ Pollutants	Objective of Legislation	Relevant Articles/Provisions
1	Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1981 amended 1987	Central Pollution Control Board and State Pollution Control Boards	Air pollutants from chemical industries	The prevention, control and abatement of air pollution	Section 2: Definitions Section 21: Consent from State Boards Section 22: Not to allow emissions exceeding prescribed limits Section 24: Power of Entry and Inspection Section 25: Power to Obtain Information Section 26: Power to Take Samples Section 37-43: Penalties and Procedures
2	Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) (Union Territories) Rules, 1983	Central Pollution Control Board and State Pollution Control Boards	Air pollutants from chemical industries	The prevention, control and abatement of air pollution	Rule 2: Definitions Rule 9: Consent Applications
3	Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1974 amended 1988	Central Pollution Control Board and State Pollution Control Boards	Water Pollutants from water polluting industries	The prevention and control of water pollution and also maintaining or restoring the wholesomeness of water	Section 2: Definitions Section 20: Power to Obtain Information Section 21: Power to Take Samples Section 23: Power of Entry and Inspection Section 24: Prohibition on Disposal Section 25: Restriction on New Outlet and New Discharge Section 26: Provision regarding existing discharge of sewage or trade effluent Section 27: Refusal or withdrawal of consent by state boards Section 41-49: Penalties and Procedures
4	Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Rules, 1975	Central Pollution Control Board and State Pollution Control Boards	Water Pollutants from water polluting industries	The prevention and control of water pollution and also maintaining or restoring the wholesomeness of water	Rule 2: Definitions Rule 30: Power to take samples Rule 32: Consent Applications
5	The Environment (Protection) Act, 1986,	Ministry of Environment and	All types of environmental pollutants	Protection and Improvement of the Environment	Section 2: Definitions Section 7: Not to allow emission or discharge of

	amended 1991	Forests, Central Pollution Control Board and State Pollution Control Boards			environmental pollutants in excess of prescribed standards Section 8: Handing of Hazardous Substances Section 10: Power of Entry and Inspection Section 11: Power to take samples Section 15-19: Penalties and Procedures
6	Environmental (Protection) Rules, 1986 (Amendments in 1999, 2001, 2002, 2002, 2002, 2003, 2004)	Ministry of Environment and Forests, Central Pollution Control Board and State Pollution Control Boards	All types of Environmental Pollutants	Protection and Improvement of the Environment	Rule 2: Definitions Rule 3: Standards for emission or discharge of environmental pollutants Rule 5: Prohibition and restriction on the location of industries and the carrying on process and operations in different areas Rule 13: Prohibition and restriction on the handling of hazardous substances in different areas Rule 14: Submission of environmental statement
7	Hazardous Waste (Management and Handling) Rules, 1989 amended 2000 and 2003	MoEF, CPCB, SPCB, DGFT, Port Authority and Customs Authority	Hazardous Wastes generated from industries using hazardous chemicals	Management & Handling of hazardous wastes in line with the Basel convention	Rule 2: Application Rule 3: Definitions Rule 4: Responsibility of the occupier and operator of a facility for handling of wastes Rule 4A: Duties of the occupier and operator of a facility Rule 4B: Duties of the authority Rule 5: Grant of authorization for handling hazardous wastes Rule 6: Power to suspend or cancel authorization Rule 7: Packaging, labeling and transport of hazardous wastes Rule 8: Disposal sites Rule 9: Record and returns Rule 10: Accident reporting and follow up Rule 11: Import and export of hazardous waste for dumping and disposal Rule 12: Import and export of hazardous waste for recycling and reuse

					Rule 13: Import of hazardous wastes Rule 14: Export of hazardous waste Rule 15: Illegal traffic Rule 16: Liability of the occupier, transporter and operator of a facility Rule 19: Procedure for registration and renewal of registration of recyclers and re-refiners Rule 20: Responsibility of waste generator
8	Manufacture Storage and Import of Hazardous Chemicals Rules, 1989 amended 2000	Ministry of Environment & Forests, Chief Controller of Imports and Exports, CPCB, SPCB, Chief Inspector of Factories, Chief Inspector of Dock Safety, Chief Inspector of Mines, AERB, Chief Controller of Explosives, District Collector or District Emergency Authority, CEES under DRDO	Hazardous Chemicals - Toxic, Explosive, Flammable, Reactive	Regulate the manufacture, storage and import of Hazardous Chemicals	Rule 2: Definitions Rule 4: responsibility of the Occupier Rule 5: Notification of Major Accidents Rule 7-8: Approval and notification of site and updating Rule 10-11: Safety Reports and Safety Audit reports and updating Rule 13: Preparation of Onsite Emergency Plan Rule 14: Preparation of Offsite Emergency Plan Rule 15: Information to persons likely to get affected Rule 16: Proprietary Information Rule 17: Material Safety Data Sheets Rule 18: Import of Hazardous Chemicals
9	Chemical Accidents (Emergency Planning, Preparedness and Response) Rules, 1996	CCG, SCG, DCG, LCG and MAH Units	Hazardous Chemicals - Toxic, Explosive, Flammable, Reactive	Emergency Planning Preparedness and Response to chemical accidents	Rule 2: Definitions Rule 5: Functions of CCG Rule 7: Functions of SCG Rule 9: Functions of DCG Rule 10: Functions of LCG
10	Ozone Depleting Substances (Regulation and Control) Rules, 2000	Ministry of Environment & Forests	Ozone depleting substances	Regulate the production, import, use, sale, purchase and phase-out of the ODS	Rule 2: Definitions Rule 3: Regulation of production and consumption of ozone depleting substances Rule 4: Prohibition on export to or import from countries not specified in Schedule VI Rule 5: Ozone depleting substances are to be exported to or imported from countries specified in

					Schedule VI under a license Rule 6: Regulation of the sale of ozone depleting substances Rule 7: Regulation on the purchase of ozone depleting substances Rule 8: Regulation on the use of ozone depleting substance Rule 9: Prohibition on new investments with ozone depleting substances Rule 10: Regulation of import, export and sale of products made with or containing ozone depleting substances Rule 11: Regulation on reclamation and destruction of ozone depleting substances Rule 12: Regulation on manufacture, import and export of compressors Rule 13: Procedure for registration, cancellation of registration and appeal against such orders Rule 14: Monitoring and reporting requirements
11	EIA Notification, 2006	MoEF, SPCB	For all the identified developmental activities in the notification	Requirement of environmental clearance before establishment of or modernization / expansion of identified developmental projects.	Requirements and procedure for seeking environmental clearance of projects
12	Batteries (Management and Handling) Rules, 2001.	SPCB, CPCB and MoEF	Lead Acid Batteries	To control the hazardous waste generation (lead waste) from used lead acid batteries	Rule 2: Application Rule 3: Definitions Rule 4: Responsibilities of manufacturer, importer, assembler and re-conditioner Rule 5: Registration of Importers Rule 7: Responsibilities of dealer Rule 8: Responsibilities of recycler Rule 9: Procedure for registration / renewal of registration of recyclers Rule 10: Responsibilities of consumer or bulk consumer Rule 11: Responsibilities of auctioneer Rule 14: Computerization of Records and Returns

13	Public Liability Insurance Act, 1991 amended 1992	Ministry of Environment & Forests, District Collector	Hazardous Substances	To provide immediate relief to persons affected by accident involving hazardous substances	Section 2: Definitions Section 3: Liability to give relief in certain cases on principle of no fault Section 4: Duty of owner to take out insurance policy Section 7A: Establishment of Environmental Relief Fund Section 14-18: Penalties and Offences
14	Public Liability Insurance Rules, 1991 amended 1993	Ministry of Environment & Forests, District Collector	Hazardous Substances	To provide immediate relief to persons affected by accident involving hazardous substances and also for Establishing an Environmental Relief fund	Rule 2: Definitions Rule 6: Establishment of administration of fund Rule 10: Extent of liability Rule 11: Contribution of the owner to environmental relief fund
15	Factories Act, 1948	Ministry of Labour, DGFASLI and Directorate of Industrial Safety and Health/Factories Inspectorate	Chemicals as specified in the Table	Control of workplace environment, and providing for good health and safety of workers	Section 2: Interpretation Section 6: Approval, licensing and registration of factories Section 7A: General duties of the occupier Section 7B: General duties of manufacturers etc., as regards articles and substances for use in factories Section 12: Disposal of wastes and effluents Section 14: Dust and fume Section 36: Precautions against dangerous fumes, gases, etc. Section 37: Explosion or inflammable dust, gas, etc. Chapter IVA: Provisions relating to Hazardous processes Section 87: Dangerous operations Section 87A: Power to prohibit employment on account of serious hazard Section 88: Notice of certain accident Section 88A: Notice of certain dangerous occurrences Chapter X: Penalties and procedures
16	The Calcium Carbide Rules, 1987	Ministry of Petroleum and Natural Gas, Chief Controller of	Calcium Carbide	To regulate the import, production, storage, transportation, sale, use and handling and disposal of	Rule 2: Definitions Chapter II: General provisions Chapter III: Importation of Carbide Chapter IV: Transportation of carbide

		Explosives, Customs Collector, Port Conservator, DGCA, District Authority		Calcium carbide with a view to prevent accidents	Chapter V: Storage of carbide Chapter VI: Licensing Chapter VII: Notice of accident
17	The Explosives Act, 1884	Ministry of Commerce and Industry (Department of Explosives)	Explosive substances as defined under the Act	To regulate the manufacture, possession, use, sale, transport, export and import of explosives with a view to prevent accidents	Section 4: Definition Section 6: Power for Central government to prohibit the manufacture, possession or importation of especially dangerous explosives Section 6B: Grant of Licenses
18	The Explosive Rules, 1983	Ministry of Commerce and Industry and Chief Controller of Explosives, port conservator, customs collector, railway administration	Explosive substances as defined under the Act	To regulate the manufacture, possession, use, sale, transport, export and import of explosives with a view to prevent accidents	Rule 2: Definition Chapter II: General Provisions Chapter III: Import and Export Chapter IV: Transport Chapter V: Manufacture of explosives Chapter VI: Possession sale and use Chapter VII: Licenses
19	The Static and Mobile Pressure Vessels (Unfired) Rules, 1981	Ministry of Commerce and Industry and Chief Controller of Explosives, port conservator, customs collector, DGCA, DC, DM, Police (sub inspector to commissioner)	Gases (Toxic, non toxic and non flammable, non toxic and flammable, Dissolved Acetylene Gas, Non toxic and flammable liquefiable gas other than LPG, LPG	Regulate the import, manufacture, design, installation, transportation, handling, use and testing of mobile and static pressure vessels (unfired) with a view to prevent accidents	Rule 2: Definition Chapter III: Storage Chapter IV: Transport Chapter V: Licenses
20	The Motor Vehicle Act, 1988	Ministry of Shipping, Road Transport and Highways	Hazardous and Dangerous Goods	To consolidate and amend the law relating to motor vehicles	Section 2: Definition Chapter II: Licensing of drivers of motor vehicle Chapter VII: Construction equipment and maintenance of motor vehicles
21	The Central Motor Vehicle Rules, 1989	Ministry of Shipping, Road Transport and Highways	Hazardous and Dangerous Goods	To consolidate and amend the law relating to motor vehicles including to regulate the transportation of dangerous goods with a view to prevent loss of life or	Rule 2: Definition Rule 9: Educational qualification for driver's of goods carriages carrying dangerous or hazardous goods Rule 129: Transportation of goods of dangerous or hazardous nature to human life

				damage to the environment	Rule 129A: Spark arrestors Rule 130: Manner of display of class labels Rule 131: Responsibility of the consignor for safe transport of dangerous or hazardous goods Rule 132: Responsibility of the transporter or owner of goods carriage Rule 133: Responsibility of the driver Rule 134: Emergency Information Panel Rule 135: Driver to be instructed Rule 136: Driver to report to the police station about accident Rule 137: Class labels
22	The Custom Act, 1962	CBEC, Ministry of Finance	Hazardous Goods	To prevent entry of illegal hazardous goods or banned goods including hazardous or banned chemicals	Section 2: definitions Section 11: Power to Prohibit Importation or Exportation of Goods

ANNEXURE II
General Standards for Discharge of Environmental Pollutants as per CPCB

Table: Water Quality Standards

S. No.	Parameter	Standards			
		Inland Surface Water	Public Sewer	Land for Irrigation	Marine Coastal Areas
1.	2.	3.			
		(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
1.	Colour and odour	See Note-1	—	See Note-1	See Note-1
2.	Suspended Solids, mg/l, Max	100	600	200	(a) For process waste water-100 (b) For cooling water effluent-10 per cent above total suspended matter of influent cooling water.
3.	Particle size of suspended solids	Shall pass 850 micron IS Sieve	—	—	(a) Floatable solids, Max 3 mm (b) Settleable solids Max 850 microns.
4.	Dissolved solids (inorganic), mg/a, mac	2100	2100	2100	—
5.	pH value	5.5 to 9.0	5.5 to 9.0	5.5 to 9.0	5.5 to 9.0
6.	Temperature ^{o}C, Max	Shall not exceed 40 in any section of the stream within 15 meters down stream from the effluent outlet	45 at the point of discharge	—	45 at the point of discharge
7.	Oil and grease, mg/l, max	10	20	10	20
8.	Total residual chlorine, mg/l, Max.	1.0	—	—	1.0
9.	Ammonical nitrogen (as N), mg/l, Max.	50	50	—	50
10.	Total Kjeldahl nitrogen (as N), mg/l, Max.	100	—	—	100
11.	Free Ammonia (as NH3), mg/l, Max.	5.0	—	—	5.0
12.	Biochemical Oxygen Demand (5 days at 20^{o}C) Max.	30	350	100	100
13.	Chemical Oxygen Demand, mg/l, Max.	250	—	—	250
14.	Arsenic (as As), mg/l, Max.	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
15.	Mercury (as Hg), mg/l, Max.	0.01	0.01	—	0.01
16.	Lead (as Pb), mg/l, Max.	0.1	1.0	—	1.0
17.	Cadmium (as Cd), mg/l, Max.	2.0	1.0	—	2.0

18.	Hexavalent chromium (as Cr+6) mg/l, Max.	0.1	2.0	—	1.0
19.	Total chromium as (Cr), mg/l, Max.	2.0	2.0	—	2.0
20.	Copper (as Cu), mg/l, Max.	3.0	3.0	—	3.0
21.	Zinc (as Zn), mg/l, Max.	5.0	15	—	15
22.	Selenium (as Se), mg/l, Max.	0.05	0.05	—	0.05
23.	Nickel (as Ni), mg/l, Max.	3.0	3.0	—	5.0
24.	Boron (as B), mg/l, Max.	2.0	2.0	2.0	—
25.	Percent Sodium, Max.	—	60	60	—
26.	Residual sodium carbonate, mg/l, Max.	—	—	5.0	—
27.	Cyanide (as CN), mg/l, Max.	0.2	2.0	0.2	0.2
28.	Chloride (as Cl), mg/l, Max.	1000	1000	600	(a)
29.	Fluoride (as F), mg/l, Max.	2.0	15	—	15
30.	Dissolved Phosphates (as P), mg/l, Max.	5.0	—	—	—
31.	Sulphate (as SO4), mg/l, Max.	1000	1000	1000	—
32.	Sulphide (as S), mg/l, Max.	2.0	—	—	5.0
33.	Pesticides	Absent	Absent	Absent	Absent
34.	Phenolic compounds (as C_6H_5OH), mg/l, Max.	1.0	5.0	—	5.0
35.	Radioactive materials (a) Alpha emitters MC/ml, Max. (b) Beta emitters uc/ml, Max.	10^{-7} 10^{-6}	10^{-7} 10^{-6}	10^{-8} 10^{-7}	10^{-7} 10^{-6}

Note :-

1. All efforts should be made to remove colour and unpleasant odour as far as practicable.
2. The standards mentioned in this notification shall apply to all the effluents discharged such as industrial mining and mineral processing activities municipal sewage etc.

Table: Noise Standards

Ambient air quality standards in respect of noise

Area Code	Category of Area	Limits in dB (A) Leq	
		Day Time	Night Time
(A)	Industrial area	75	70
(B)	Commercial area	65	55
(C)	Residential area	55	45
(D)	Silence zone	50	40

Note :

1. Day time is reckoned in between 6.00 AM and 9.00 PM
2. Night time is reckoned in between 9.00 PM and 6.00 AM
3. Silence zone is defined as areas upto 100 meters around such premises as hospitals, educational institutions and courts. The Silence zones are to be declared by the Competent Authority.
4. Use of vehicular horns, loudspeakers and bursting of crackers shall be banned in these zones.
5. Mixed categories of areas should be declared as one of the four above mentioned categories by the Competent Authority and the corresponding standards shall apply.

Standards/Guidelines for Control of Noise Pollution from Stationary Diesel Generator (DG) Sets

(A) Noise Standards for DG Sets (15-500 KVA)

The total sound power level, Lw, of a DG set should be less than, 94+10 log10 (KVA), dB (A), at the manufacturing stage, where, KVA is the nominal power rating of a DG set.

This level should fall by 5 dB (A) every five years, till 2007, i.e. in 2002 and then in 2007.

(B) Mandatory acoustic enclosure/acoustic treatment of room for stationary DG sets (5 KVA and above)

Noise from the DG set should be controlled by providing an acoustic enclosure or by treating the room acoustically.

The acoustic enclosure/acoustic treatment of the room should be designed for minimum 25 dB(A) Insertion Loss or for meeting the ambient noise standards, whichever is on the higher side (if the actual ambient noise is on the higher side, it may not be possible to check the performance of the acoustic enclosure/acoustic treatment. Under such circumstances the performance may be checked for noise reduction upto actual ambient noise level, preferably, in the night time). The measurement for Insertion Loss may be done at different points at 0.5m from the acoustic enclosure/room, and then averaged.

The DG set should also be provide with proper exhaust muffler with Insertion Loss of minimum 25 dB(A).

(C) Guidelines for the manufacturers/users of DG sets (5 KVA and above)

1. The manufacturer should offer to the user a standard acoustic enclosure of 25 dB(A) Insertion Loss and also a suitable exhaust muffler with Insertion Loss of 25 dB(A).

2. The user should make efforts to bring down the noise levels due to the DG set, outside his premises, within the ambient noise requirements by proper siting and control measures.
3. The manufacturer should furnish noise power levels of the unlicensed DG sets as per standards prescribed under (A)
4. The total sound power level of a DG set, at the user's end, shall be within 2 dB(A) of the total sound power level of the DG set, at the manufacturing stage, as prescribed under (A).
5. Installation of a DG set must be strictly in compliance with the recommendation of the DG set manufacturer.
6. A proper routine and preventive maintenance procedure for the DG set should be set and followed in consultation with the DG set manufacturer which would help prevent noise levels of the DG set from deteriorating with use.

Order of the Lt. Governor of Delhi in respect of D.G. Sets (5th December, 2001)

In exercise of the powers conferred by section 5 of the Environment (Protection) Act, 1986, (29 of 1986), read with the Government of India, Ministry of Home Affairs notification S.O. 667 (E) bearing No. F.No. U-11030/J/91-VTL dated 10th September, 1992, the Lt. Governor of Government of National Capital of Delhi hereby directs to all owners/users of generators sets in the National Capital Territory of Delhi as follows :-

1. that generator sets above the capacity of 5 KVA shall not be operated in residential areas between the hours of 10.00 PM to 6.00 AM;
2. that the generator sets above the capacity of 5 KVA in all areas residential/commercial/industrial shall operate only with the mandatory acoustic enclosures and other standards prescribed in the Environment (Protection) Rules, 1986;
3. that mobile generator sets used in social gatherings and public functions shall be permitted only if they have installed mandatory acoustic enclosures and adhere to the prescribed standards for noise and emission as laid down in the Environment (Protection) Rules, 1986.

The contravention of the above directions shall make the offender liable for prosecution under section 15 of the said Act which stipulates punishment of imprisonment for a term which may extend to five years with fine which may extend to one lakh rupees, or with both, and in case the failure of contravention continues, with additional fine which may extend to five thousand rupees for every day during which such failure or contravention continues after the conviction for the first such failure or contravention and if still the failure or contravention continues beyond a period of one year after the date of contravention, the offender continues beyond a period of one year after the date of contravention, the offender shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to seven years.

Order Dated: 21st June, 2002

In exercise of the powers conferred by section 5 of the Environment (Protection) Act, 1986 (29 of 1986) read with the Govt. of India, Ministry of Home Affairs notification S.O. 667(E) bearing No. U-11030/J/91-VTL dated the 10th September, 1992, the Lt. Governor Govt. of the National Capital Territory of Delhi hereby makes the following amendment/modification in his order dated the 5th December, 2001 regarding the operation of generator sets, namely:-

Amendments/modifications

In the above said order, for clause(1), the following shall be substituted, namely:-

"(1) that the generator sets above 5KVA shall not be operated in residential areas between the hours from 10.00 p.m. to 6.00 a.m. except generator sets of Group Housing Societies and Multi-storey residential apartments".

DIESEL GENERATOR SETS: STACK HEIGHT

The minimum height of stack to be provided with each generator set can be worked out using the following formula:

$H = h + 0.2 \times \sqrt{KVA}$

H = Total height of stack in metre

h = Height of the building in metres where the generator set is installed

KVA = Total generator capacity of the set in KVA

Based on the above formula the minimum stack height to be provided with different range of generator sets may be categorized as follows:

For Generator Sets	Total Height of stack in metre
50 KVA	Ht. of the building + 1.5 metre
50-100 KVA	Ht. of the building + 2.0 metre
100- 150 KVA	Ht. of the building + 2.5 metre
150-200 KVA	Ht. of the building + 3.0 metre
200-250 KVA	Ht. of the building + 3.5 metre
250-300 KVA	Ht. of the building + 3.5 metre

Similarly for higher KVA ratings a stack height can be worked out using the above formula

Source: Evolved By CPCB

[Emission Regulations Part IV: COINDS/26/1986-87]

ANNEXURE III
Form 1 (Application Form for Obtaining EIA Clearance)

FORM 1

(I) BASIC INFORMATION

S. No.	Item	Details
1.	Name of the project/s	
2.	S.No. in the schedule	
3.	Proposed capacity/area/length/tonnage to be handled/command area/lease area/number of wells to be drilled	
4.	New/Expansion/Modernization	
5.	Existing Capacity/Area etc.	
6.	Category of Project i.e., 'A' or 'B'	
7.	Does it attract the general condition? If yes, please specify.	
8.	Does it attract the specific condition? If yes, Please specify.	
9.	Location	
	Plot/Survey/Khasra No.	
	Village	
	Tehsil	
	District	
	State	
10.	Name of the applicant	
11.	Registered Address	
12.	Address for correspondence:	
	Name	
	Designation (Owner/Partner/CEO)	
	Address	
	Pin Code	
	E-mail	
	Telephone No.	
	Fax No.	
13.	Details of alternative Sites examined, if any location of these sites should be shown on a toposheet.	Village-District-State 1. 2. 3.

S. No.	Item	Details
14.	Interlined Projects	
15.	Whether separate application of interlined project has been submitted	
16.	If yes, date of submission	
17.	If no, reason	
18.	Whether the proposal involves approval/clearance under: The Forest (Conservation) Act, 1980 The Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972 The C.R.Z. Notification, 1991	
19.	Forest land involved (hectares)	
20.	Whether there is any litigation pending against the project and/or land in which the project is propose to be set up Name of the Court Case No. Orders/directions of the Court, if any and its relevance with the proposed project.	

(II) ACTIVITY

1. Construction, operation or decommissioning of the Project involving actions, which will cause physical changes in the locality (topography, land use, changes in water bodies, etc.)

S.No.	Information/Checklist confirmation	Yes/No	Details thereof (with approximate quantities /rates, wherever possible) with source of information data
1.1	Permanent or temporary change in land use, land cover or topography including increase in intensity of land use (with respect to local land use plan)		
1.2	Clearance of existing land, vegetation and buildings?		
1.3	Creation of new land uses?		
1.4	Pre-construction investigations e.g. bore houses, soil testing?		
1.5	Construction works?		

S.No.	Information/Checklist confirmation	Yes/No	Details thereof (with approximate quantities /rates, wherever possible) with source of information data
1.6	Demolition works?		
1.7	Temporary sites used for construction works or housing of construction workers?		
1.8	Above ground buildings, structures or earthworks including linear structures, cut and fill or excavations		
1.9	Underground works including mining or tunneling?		
1.10	Reclamation works?		
1.11	Dredging?		
1.12	Offshore structures?		
1.13	Production and manufacturing processes?		
1.14	Facilities for storage of goods or materials?		
1.15	Facilities for treatment or disposal of solid waste or liquid effluents?		
1.16	Facilities for long term housing of operational workers?		
1.17	New road, rail or sea traffic during construction or operation?		
1.18	New road, rail, air waterborne or other transport infrastructure including new or altered routes and stations, ports, airports etc?		
1.19	Closure or diversion of existing transport routes or infrastructure leading to changes in traffic movements?		
1.20	New or diverted transmission lines or pipelines?		
1.21	Impoundment, damming, culverting, realignment or other changes to the hydrology of watercourses or aquifers?		
1.22	Stream crossings?		
1.23	Abstraction or transfers of water form ground or surface waters?		
1.24	Changes in water bodies or the land surface affecting drainage or run-off?		
1.25	Transport of personnel or materials for construction, operation or decommissioning?		

S.No.	Information/Checklist confirmation	Yes/No	Details thereof (with approximate quantities /rates, wherever possible) with source of information data
1.26	Long-term dismantling or decommissioning or restoration works?		
1.27	Ongoing activity during decommissioning which could have an impact on the environment?		
1.28	Influx of people to an area in either temporarily or permanently?		
1.29	Introduction of alien species?		
1.30	Loss of native species or genetic diversity?		
1.31	Any other actions?		

2. Use of Natural resources for construction or operation of the Project (such as land, water, materials or energy, especially any resources which are non-renewable or in short supply):

S.No.	Information/checklist confirmation	Yes/No	Details thereof (with approximate quantities /rates, wherever possible) with source of information data
2.1	Land especially undeveloped or agricultural land (ha)		
2.2	Water (expected source & competing users) unit: KLD		
2.3	Minerals (MT)		
2.4	Construction material – stone, aggregates, sand / soil (expected source – MT)		
2.5	Forests and timber (source – MT)		
2.6	Energy including electricity and fuels (source, competing users) Unit: fuel (MT), energy (MW)		
2.7	Any other natural resources (use appropriate standard units)		

3. Use, storage, transport, handling or production of substances or materials, which could be harmful to human health or the environment or raise concerns about actual or perceived risks to human health.

S.No	Information/Checklist confirmation	Yes/No	Details thereof (with approximate quantities/rates, wherever possible) with source of information data
3.1	Use of substances or materials, which are hazardous (as per MSIHC rules) to human health or the environment (flora, fauna, and water supplies)		
3.2	Changes in occurrence of disease or affect disease vectors (e.g. insect or water borne diseases)		
3.3	Affect the welfare of people e.g. by changing living conditions?		
3.4	Vulnerable groups of people who could be affected by the project e.g. hospital patients, children, the elderly etc.,		
3.5	Any other causes		

4. Production of solid wastes during construction or operation or decommissioning (MT/month)

S.No.	Information/Checklist confirmation	Yes/No	Details thereof (with approximate quantities/rates, wherever possible) with source of information data
4.1	Spoil, overburden or mine wastes		
4.2	Municipal waste (domestic and or commercial wastes)		
4.3	Hazardous wastes (as per Hazardous Waste Management Rules)		
4.4	Other industrial process wastes		
4.5	Surplus product		
4.6	Sewage sludge or other sludge from effluent treatment		
4.7	Construction or demolition wastes		
4.8	Redundant machinery or equipment		

S.No.	Information/Checklist confirmation	Yes/No	Details thereof (with approximate quantities/rates, wherever possible) with source of information data
4.9	Contaminated soils or other materials		
4.10	Agricultural wastes		
4.11	Other solid wastes		

5. Release of pollutants or any hazardous, toxic or noxious substances to air (kg/hr)

S.No	Information/Checklist confirmation	Yes/No	Details thereof (with approximate quantities/rates, wherever possible) with source of information data
5.1	Emissions from combustion of fossil fuels from stationary or mobile sources		
5.2	Emissions from production processes		
5.3	Emissions from materials handling including storage or transport		
5.4	Emissions from construction activities including plant and equipment		
5.5	Dust or odours from handling of materials including construction materials, sewage and waste		
5.6	Emissions from incineration of waste		
5.7	Emissions from burning of waste in open air (e.g. slash materials, construction debris)		
5.8	Emissions from any other sources		

6. Generation of Noise and Vibration, and Emissions of Light and Heat:

S.No.	Information/Checklist confirmation	Yes/No	Details thereof (with approximate quantities/rates, wherever possible) with source of information data with source of information data
6.1	From operation of equipment e.g. engines, ventilation plant, crushers		
6.2	From industrial or similar processes		
6.3	From construction or demolition		
6.4	From blasting or piling		
6.5	From construction or operational traffic		
6.6	From lighting or cooling systems		
6.7	From any other sources		

7. Risks of contamination of land or water from releases of pollutants into the ground or into sewers, surface waters, groundwater, coastal waters or the sea:

S.No.	Information/Checklist confirmation	Yes/No	Details thereof (with approximate quantities/rates, wherever possible) with source of information data
7.1	From handling, storage, use or spillage of hazardous materials		
7.2	From discharge of sewage or other effluents to water or the land (expected mode and place of discharge)		
7.3	By deposition of pollutants emitted to air into the land or into water		
7.4	From any other sources		
7.5	Is there a risk of long term build up of pollutants in the environment from these sources?		

8. Risk of accidents during construction or operation of the Project, which could affect human health or the environment

S.No	Information/Checklist confirmation	Yes/No	Details thereof (with approximate quantities/rates, wherever possible) with source of information data
8.1	From explosions, spillages, fires etc from storage, handling, use or production of hazardous substances		
8.2	From any other causes		
8.3	Could the project be affected by natural disasters causing environmental damage (e.g. floods, earthquakes, landslides, cloudburst etc)?		

9. Factors which should be considered (such as consequential development) which could lead to environmental effects or the potential for cumulative impacts with other existing or planned activities in the locality

S. No.	Information/Checklist confirmation	Yes/No	Details thereof (with approximate quantities/rates, wherever possible) with source of information data
9.1	Lead to development of supporting facilities, ancillary development or development stimulated by the project which could have impact on the environment e.g.: ▪ Supporting infrastructure (roads, power supply, waste or waste water treatment, etc.) ▪ housing development ▪ extractive industries ▪ supply industries ▪ other		
9.2	Lead to after-use of the site, which could have an impact on the environment		
9.3	Set a precedent for later developments		
9.4	Have cumulative effects due to proximity to other existing or planned projects with similar effects		

(III) ENVIRONMENTAL SENSITIVITY

S.No.	Areas	Name/ Identity	Aerial distance (within 15 km.) Proposed project location boundary
1	Areas protected under international conventions, national or local legislation for their ecological, landscape, cultural or other related value		
2	Areas which are important or sensitive for ecological reasons - Wetlands, watercourses or other water bodies, coastal zone, biospheres, mountains, forests		
3	Areas used by protected, important or sensitive species of flora or fauna for breeding, nesting, foraging, resting, over wintering, migration		
4	Inland, coastal, marine or underground waters		
5	State, National boundaries		
6	Routes or facilities used by the public for access to recreation or other tourist, pilgrim areas		
7	Defence installations		
8	Densely populated or built-up area		
9	Areas occupied by sensitive man-made land uses *(hospitals, schools, places of worship, community facilities)*		
10	Areas containing important, high quality or scarce resources *(ground water resources, surface resources, forestry, agriculture, fisheries, tourism, minerals)*		
11	Areas already subjected to pollution or environmental damage. *(those where existing legal environmental standards are exceeded)*		
12	Areas susceptible to natural hazard which could cause the project to present environmental problems (*earthquakes, subsidence, landslides, erosion, flooding or extreme or adverse climatic conditions*)		

(IV) PROPOSED TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR EIA STUDIES

"I hereby given undertaking that the data and information given in the application and enclosure are true to the best of my knowledge and belief and I am aware that if any part of the data and information submitted is found to be false or misleading at any stage, the project will be rejected and clearance give, if any to the project will be revoked at our risk and cost.

Date:_____
Place:_____

Signature of the applicant
With Name and Full Address
(Project Proponent / Authorized Signatory)

NOTE:

1. The projects involving clearance under Coastal Regulation Zone Notification, 1991 shall submit with the application a C.R.Z. map duly demarcated by one of the authorized, agencies, showing the project activities, w.r.t. C.R.Z. and the recommendations of the State Coastal Zone Management Authority. Simultaneous action shall also be taken to obtain the requisite clearance under the provisions of the C.R.Z. Notification, 1991 for the activities to be located in the CRZ.
2. The projects to be located within 10km of the National Parks, Sanctuaries, Biosphere Reserves, Migratory Corridors of Wild Animals, the project proponent shall submit the map duly authenticated by Chief Wildlife Warden showing these features vis-à-vis the project location and the recommendations or comments of the Chief Wildlife Warden thereon."

ANNEXURE IV
Critically Polluted Industrial Areas and Clusters/Potential Impact Zones

Table 1: Details of Critically Polluted Industrial Areas and Clusters / Potential Impact Zone (Ref: Office Memorandum No. J-11013/5/2010-IA.II(I) Dated 13.1.2010)

S. No.	Critically Polluted Industrial Area and CEPI	Industrial Clusters/ Potential Impact Zones
1.	Ankeshwar (Gujarat) CEPI-88.50(Ac_Wc_Lc)	▪ GIDC Ankeshwar and GIDC, Panoli
2	Vapi (Gujarat) CEPI-88.09(Ac_Wc_Lc)	▪ GIDC Vapi
3	Ghaziabad (Uttar Pradesh) CEPI-87.37(Ac_Wc_Lc)	Sub-cluster A ▪ Mohan nagar industrial area ▪ Rajinder nagar industrial area ▪ Sahibabad industrial area Sub-cluster B ▪ Pandav nagar industrial area ▪ Kavi nagar industrial area ▪ Bulandshahar road industrial area ▪ Amrit nagar ▪ Aryanagar industrial area Sub-cluster C ▪ Merrut road industrial are Sub-cluster D ▪ Loni industrial area ▪ Loni Road industrial area ▪ Roop nagar industrial area Sub-cluster E ▪ Hapur Road industrial area ▪ Dasna ▪ Philkura Sub-cluster F (Other scattered industrial areas) ▪ South side of GT road ▪ Kavi Nagar ▪ Tronica city ▪ Anand Nagar ▪ Jindal Nagar ▪ Prakash Nagar ▪ Rural industrial estate
4	Chandrapur (Maharashtra) CEPI-83.88 (Ac_Wc_Lc)	▪ Chandrapur (MIDC Chandrapur, Tadali, Ghuggus, Ballapur)
5	Kobra (Chhatisgarh) CEPI-83.00 (Ac_Ws_Lc)	▪ Industrial areas and their townships of NTPC, BALCO, CSEB (East) & CSEB (West) ▪ Korba town
6	Bhiwadi (Rajasthan) CEPI-82.91 (Ac_Wc_Ls)	▪ RIICO industrial areas Phase I to IV ▪ Bhiwadi town ▪ Other surrounding industrial areas: Chopanki, Rampura Mundana, Khuskhera Phase I to III
7	Angul Talcer(Orissa) CEPI-82.09 (Ac_Wc_Lc)	▪ MCL Coal mining area, Augul – Talcer region ▪ Industrial area (60 km x 45 km) Following blocks of Augul district: ▪ Kohina block ▪ Talcher block

		▪ Angul block ▪ Chhendipada block ▪ Banarpal block ▪ Odapada block of Dhenkamal district
8	Vellore (North Arcot) (Tamil Nadu) CEPI-81.79 (Ac_Wc_Lc)	▪ Ranipet, SIPCOT industrial complex
9	Singrauli (Uttar Pradesh) CEPI-81.73 (Ac_Wc_Ls)	Sonebhadra (UP) ▪ Dala-Tola ▪ Obra ▪ Renukoot ▪ Anpara ▪ Renusagar ▪ Kakri ▪ Dudhichuwa ▪ Bina ▪ Khadia ▪ Shakti nagar ▪ Rihand nagar ▪ Bijpur Sigrauli (Madhya Pradesh) Vindhyachal nagar and Jaynat, Nigahi, Dudhichua, Amlohri & Jhingurdah townships
10	Ludhiana (Punjab) CEPI-81.66 (Ac_Wc_Ls)	Ludhiana municipal limits covering industrial clusters: ▪ Focal point along with NH-I- Total eight phase ▪ Industrial area-B- from sherpur chowk to Gill road & Gill road to Miller Kotla road (left side of road) ▪ Mixed industrial area – right side of Gill road ▪ Industrial area –C (near Juglana village) ▪ Industrial area A & extension: area between old GT road and Ludhiana bypass road ▪ Industrial estate: near Dholwal chowk ▪ Mixes industrial area (MIA) Miller gunj ▪ MIA – bypass road ▪ Bahdur industrial area ▪ Tejpur industrial complex
11	Nazafgarh drain basin, Delhi CEPI-79.54 (As_Wc_Lc)	▪ Industrial areas: Anand Parvat, Naraina, Okhla and Wazirpur
12	Noida (Uttar Pradesh) CEPI-78.90 (Ac_Wc_Lc)	Territorial Jurisdiction of: ▪ Noida Phase-1 ▪ Noida Phase-2 ▪ Noida Phase-3 ▪ Surajpur industrial area ▪ Greater Noida industrial area ▪ Village- Chhaparaula
13	Dhanbad (Jharkhand) CEPI-78.63 (Ac_Ws_Lc)	Four blocks of Dhanbad district: ▪ Sadar (Dhanbad Municipality) ▪ Jharia (Jharia Municipality, Sindri industrial area) ▪ Govindpur (Govindpur industrial estate) ▪ Nirsa
14	Dombivalli (Maharashtra) CEPI-78.41 (Ac_Wc_Ls)	▪ MIDC Phase- I, Phase- II

15	Kanpur (Uttar Pradesh) CEPI-78.09 (Ac_Wc_Ls)	Industrial areas: ▪ Dada nagar ▪ Panki ▪ Fazalganj ▪ Vijay nagar ▪ Jajmau
16	Cuddalore (Tamil Nadu) CEPI-77.45 (As_Wc_Lc)	▪ SIPCOT industrial complex, Phase I & II
17	Aurangabad (Maharashtra) CEPI-77.44 (Ac_Wc_Ls)	▪ MIDC Chikhalthana, MIDC Waluj, MIDC Shendra, and Paithan road industrial area
18	Faridabad (Haryana) CEPI-77.07 (Ac_Ws_Lc)	▪ Sector 27-A, B, C, D ▪ DLF phase- 1, sector 31,32 ▪ DLF phase- 2, sector 35 ▪ Sector 4, 6, 24, 27, 31, 59 ▪ Industrial area Hatin ▪ Industrial model township
19	Agra (Uttar Pradesh) CEPI-76.48 (As_Wc_Ls)	▪ Nunihai industrial estate, Rambag nagar, UPSIDC industrial area, and Runukata industrial area
20	Manali (Tamil Nadu) CEPI-76.32 (Ac_Ws_Ls)	▪ Manali industrial area
21	Haldia (West Bengal) CEPI-75.43 (As_Wc_Ls)	▪ 5 km wide strip (17.4 x 5.0 km) of industrial area on the southern side of the confluence point of Rivers Hugli and Rupnarayan, covering ▪ Haldia municipal area & Sutahata block – I and II
22	Ahmedabad (Gujarat) CEPI-75.28 (Ac_Ws_Ls)	▪ GIDC Odhav ▪ GIDC Naroda
23	Jodhpur (Rajasthan) CEPI-75.19 (As_Wc_Ls)	▪ Industrial areas including Basni areas (phase-I & II), industrial estate, light & heavy industrial areas, industrial areas behind new power house, Mandore, Bornada, Sangariya and village Tanwada & Salawas. ▪ Jodhpur city
24	Greater Cochin (Kerala) CEPI-75.08 (As_Wc_Ls)	▪ Eloor-Edayar industrial belt, ▪ Ambala Mogal industrial areas
25	Mandi Gobind Garh (Punjab) CEPI-75.08 (Ac_Ws_Lc)	▪ Mandi Govindgarh municipal limit and khanna area
26	Howrah (West Bengal) CEPI-74.84 (As_Ws_Lc)	▪ Liluah-Bamangachhi region, Howrah ▪ Jalan industrial complex-1, Howrah
27	Vatva (Gujarat) CEPI-74.77 (Ac_Wc_Ls)	▪ GIDC Vatva, Narol industrial area (Villages Piplaj, Shahwadi, Narol)
28	Ib Valley (Orissa) CEPI-74.00 (Ac_Ws_Ls)	▪ Ib Valley of Jharsuguda (Industrial and mining area)
29	Varansi-Mirzapur (Uttar Pradesh) CEPI-73.79 (As_Wc_Ls)	▪ Industrial estate, Mirzapur ▪ Chunar ▪ Industrial estate, Chandpur, Varansi ▪ UPSIC, industrial estate, Phoolpur ▪ Industrial area, Ramnagar, Chandauli
30	Navi Mumbai (Maharashtra) CEPI-73.77 (Ac_Ws_Ls)	▪ TTC industrial area, MIDC, Navi Mumbai (including Bocks-D, C, EL, A, R, General, Kalva)

31	Pali (Rajasthan) CEPI-73.73 (As_Wc_Ls)	▪ Existing industrial areas: Mandia road, Puniyata road, Sumerpur ▪ Pali town
32	Mangalore (Karnataka) CEPI-73.68 (Ac_Ws_Ls)	▪ Baikampady industrial area
33	Jharsuguda (Orissa) CEPI-73.34 (Ac_Ws_Ls)	▪ Ib valley of Jharsuguda (Industrial and mining area)
34	Coimbatore (Tamil Nadu) CEPI-72.38 (Ac_Ws_Ln)	▪ SIDCO, Kurichi industrial Clusters
35	Bhadravati (Karnataka) CEPI-72.33 (Ac_Ws_Ln)	▪ KSSIDC Industrial area, Mysore paper mill & VISL township complex
36	Tarapur (Maharashtra) CEPI-72.01 (Ac_Ws_Ls)	▪ MIDC Tarapur
37	Panipat (Haryana) CEPI-71.91 (As_Ws_Ls)	▪ Panipat municipal limit and its industrial clusters
38	Indore (Madhya Pradesh) CEPI-71.26 (As_Ws_Ls)	Following 09 industrial area: ▪ Sanwer road ▪ Shivaji nagar ▪ Pologround ▪ Laxmibai nagar ▪ Scheme no.71 ▪ Navlakha ▪ Pipliya ▪ Palda ▪ Rau Indore city Other surrounding industrial areas: Manglia, Rajoda, Asrawad, Tejpur Gadwadi
39	Bhavnagar (Gujarat) CEPI-70.99 (As_Ws_Ls)	▪ GIDI Chitra, Bhavnagar
40	Vishakhapatnam (Andhra Pradesh) CEPI-70.82 (As_Ws_Ls)	▪ Bowl area (the area between Yarada hill range in the south to Simhachalam hill range in the north and sea on the east and the present NH-5 in the west direction)
41	Junagarh (Gujarat) CEPI-70.82 (As_Ws_Ls)	Industrial areas: ▪ Sabalpur ▪ Jay Bhavani ▪ Jay Bhuvneshwari ▪ GIDC Junagarh (I&II)
42	Asansole (West Bengal) CEPI-70.20 (As_Ws_Ls)	▪ Bumpur area surrounding IISCO
43	Patancheru - Bollaram (Andhra Pradesh) CEPI-70.07 (As_Ws_Ls)	Industrial area: ▪ Patancheru ▪ Bollaram

Note:

Names of identified industrial clusters/potential impact zones are approximate location based on rapid survey and assessment and may alter partially subject to the detailed field study and monitoring. Detailed mapping will be made available showing spatial boundaries of the identified industrial clusters including zone of influence/ buffer zone, after in depth field study.

ANNEXURE V
Pre-Feasibility Report: Points for Possible Coverage

Table 1: Points for Possible Coverage in Pre-feasibility Report

S. No.	Contents	Points of Coverage in Pre-feasibility Report
I.	**Executive summary**	▪ A miniature report of entire pre feasibility report.
II.	**Project Details**	
	Need/Justification of the Project	▪ Current demand scenario of the paper products ▪ Alternatives to meet the demand ▪ Post project scenario on residual demand, *etc.*
	Capacity of Pulp and Paper Industry	▪ Production capacity of paper industry ▪ Sustainability of raw material supply and quality ▪ Optimization of plant capacity, *etc.*
	Process technology	▪ Analysis of available/advanced technologies, etc. ▪ Analysis of possible configurations for each technology or a combination of these technologies ▪ Broad specifications for the proposed industrial units including process technologies/equipments
	Resources/raw materials	▪ Details on raw material (wood, waste paper, water, additives, chemicals, pulp, agro-residues, *etc*.), by products ▪ Water - Water requirement for process, utilities, domestic, gardening etc. - Source of construction water and potable water - Source of circulating/consumptive water - Quality of raw water, treated water - Water budget calculations and effluent generation - Approved water allocation quota (drinking, irrigation and industrial use) and surplus availability - Feasible ways of bringing water to site indicating constraints if any. - Lean season water availability and allocation source in case main source not perennial. ▪ Manpower ▪ Infrastructure ▪ Electrical power ▪ Construction material like sand, brick, stone chips, borrow earth *etc.*
	Rejects (Pollution potential)	▪ Air emissions (emissions from blow systems, smelt tank, evaporation, *etc*.) ▪ Water pollution (wastewater, sulphide liquor, wash waters, condensate water, clean up water, white water, weak liquor, *etc.*) ▪ Solid / hazardous waste (fibre, dust, knot fibre grits, dirt, *etc*.) ▪ Noise ▪ Odour
	Technical profile	▪ Construction details - Estimated duration - Number of construction workers including migrating workers - Construction equipment - Vehicular traffic

		- Source, mode of transportation and storage of construction material ▪ Traffic that would arise during different phases of the project and transportation mechanism to handle such traffic ▪ New facilities needed ▪ Technical parameters of the plant & equipments to be used ▪ Product storage and associated transportation system ▪ Product demand & supply position data on regional basis, *etc.*
	Project schedule	▪ Project implementation schedule
	Future prospects	▪ Ascertain the costs and benefits of the proposed project for project life ▪ Technical and logistic constraints/ requirements of project sustainability, *etc.*
III.	**Selection of site based on least possible impacts**	
i.	**Choice of site selection**	
	Major techno-economic feasibility considerations	▪ Land availability & its development ▪ Product demand around the selected site ▪ Access to site for transportation of equipments/construction machinery, material, *etc*. ▪ Raw material availability and its transportation ▪ Water availability and consumptive use ▪ Product transportation ▪ Infrastructure availability at selected site ▪ Inter-state issue, if any, *etc.*
	Incompatible landuse and ecologically sensitive attributes with respect to identified suitable sites	▪ If any incompatible land-use attributes fall within the study area, the following details has to be provided: - Public water supply areas from rivers/surface water bodies, from groundwater - Scenic areas/tourism areas/hill resorts - Religious places, pilgrim centers that attract over 10 lakh pilgrims a year - Protected tribal settlements (notified tribal areas where industrial activity is not permitted); CRZ - Monuments of national significance, World Heritage Sites - Cyclone, Tsunami prone areas (based on last 25 years); - Airport areas - Any other feature as specified by the State or local government and other features as locally applicable, including prime agricultural lands, pastures, migratory corridors, *etc.* ▪ If ecologically sensitive attributes fall within the study area, please give details. Ecologically sensitive attributes include - National parks - Wild life sanctuaries Game reserve - Tiger reserve/elephant reserve/turtle nesting ground - Mangrove area - Wetlands - Reserved and protected forests - Endangered species of flora and fauna - Any other eco-sensitive areas *etc*.

	Social aspects	▪ Corporate social responsibilities ▪ Employments and infrastructure added in the vicinity of the plant ▪ Status of land availability, current and post project land use variation ▪ Social sensitivity and likely project affected people, *etc.*
ii.	**Details of selected site**	
	Land details	▪ Land requirement and availability ▪ Land ownership details such as Government, private, tribal, non-tribal, *etc*. ▪ Total area of the project/site ▪ Prevailing land cost details, *etc.*
	Location	▪ Geographical details - Longitude & latitude, village, taluka, district, state ▪ Approach to site – roads, railways and airports ▪ Distance from nearest residential and industrial areas ▪ Distance from nearest water bodies such as river, canal, dam, etc ▪ Distance from ecologically sensitive areas ▪ In case of flood prone areas, HFL of the site ▪ In case of seismic areas, seismic zone, active faults, occurrence on earthquakes, etc. ▪ Proximity from infrastructural facilities, *etc.*
	Physical characteristics	▪ Demography ▪ Meteorological data ▪ Landuse pattern such as agricultural, barren, forest, *etc.* and details thereof ▪ Topography of the area ▪ Drainage patterns ▪ Soil condition and soil investigation results ▪ Ground profile and levels, *etc.*
IV.	**Anticipated impacts based on project operations on receiving environment**	▪ Population ▪ Flora and fauna ▪ Water ▪ Soil ▪ Air ▪ Climate ▪ Landscape, *etc.*
V.	**Proposed broad mitigation measures which could effectively be internalized as project components to have environmental and social acceptance of the proposed site**	▪ Preventive measures ▪ Source control measures ▪ Mitigation measures at the receiving environment ▪ Health and safety measures of workers, *etc*.
VI.	**An indication of any difficulties (technical deficiencies or lack of know-how) encountered by the developer in compiling the required information.**	

The above listing is not exhaustive. Thus the proponent may provide additional necessary information, felt appropriate, to include in the pre-feasibility study report in support of selecting the site for the proposed developmental activities. The Concerned EAC/SEAC during scrutiny, may specifically ask for any additional information/data required to substantiate the requirement to prescribe the ToR for EIA studies. However, it is to make clear that all the required further information by EAC/SEAC may be mentioned in one single letter, within the prescribed time.

ANNEXURE VI
Types of Monitoring and Network Design Considerations

TYPES OF MONITORING AND NETWORK DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS

A. Types of Monitoring

Monitoring refers to the collection of data using a series of repetitive measurements of environmental parameters (or, more generally, to a process of systematic observation). The environmental quality monitoring programme design will be dependent upon the monitoring objectives specified for the selected area of interest. The main types of EIA monitoring activities are:

- Baseline monitoring is the measurement of environmental parameters during the pre-project period for the purpose of determining the range of variation of the system and establishing reference points against which changes can be measured. This leads to the assessment of the possible (additional available) assimilative capacity of the environmental components in pre-project period w.r.t. the standard or target level.
- Effects monitoring is the measurement of environmental parameters during project construction and implementation to detect changes which are attributable to the project to provide the necessary information to:
  - verify the accuracy of EIA predictions; and
  - determine the effectiveness of measures to mitigate adverse effects of projects on the environment.
  - Feedback from environmental effect monitoring programs may be used to improve the predictive capability of EIAs and also determine whether more or less stringent mitigation measures are needed
- Compliance monitoring is the periodic sampling or continuous measurement of environmental parameters to ensure that regulatory requirements and standards are being met.

Compliance and effects monitoring occurs during the project construction, operation, and abandonment stages. The resources and institutional set-up should be available for the monitoring at these stages. All large-scale construction projects will require some construction stage monitoring. To control the environmental hazards of construction as specified in the EIA, a monitoring program should be established to ensure that each mitigation measure is effectively implemented. There are numerous potential areas for monitoring during operations.

The scope of monitoring topics discussed in this chapter is limited to Baseline and Effects monitoring. In addition, this chapter will also discuss the Compliance monitoring during the construction phase. Post-project monitoring requirements are discussed in the EMP.

Before any field monitoring tasks are undertaken there are many institutional, scientific, and fiscal issues that must be addressed in the implementation of an environmental monitoring program. Careful consideration of these issues in the design and planning stages will help avoid many of the pitfalls associated with environmental monitoring programs. Although these issues are important but the discussions here are confined to the monitoring network design component.

B. Network Design

Analysis of Significant Environmental Issues

At the outset of planning for an environmental monitoring network, the EIA manager may not know exactly what should be monitored, when monitoring should begin, where it should monitor, which techniques should be employed, and who should take responsibility for its conduct. Because there are usually a number of objective decisions associated with network design to be made, it is important to start with an analysis of environmental issues. The scoping phase of an EIA is designed to identify and focus on the major issues. Scoping should provide a valuable source of information on the concerns that need to be addressed by the monitoring network design. These are project specific as well as specific to the environmental setting of the location where the project is proposed to be located

Hence, the network designs are associated with questions like:

- What are the expected outputs of the monitoring activity?
- Which problems do we need to address to? *etc*.

Defining the output will influence the design of the network and optimize the resources used for monitoring. It will also ensure that the network is specially designed to optimize the information on the problems at hand

What to Monitor?

The question of what to monitor is associated with the identification of VECs.

VECs are generally defined as environmental attributes or components of the environment that are valued by society as identified during the scoping stage of the project. They are determined on the basis of perceived public concerns. For example, changes to water quality and quantity could have implications on fish by affecting habitat, food supply, oxygen, and contaminant uptake. Similarly, employment and business, and economies are both VECs that serve as pathways.

The choice of VECs is also related to the perceived significant impact of the project implementation on important environmental components. In general, the significance or importance of environmental components is judged based on:

- legal protection provided (for example, rare and endangered species)
- political or public concerns (for example, resource use conflicts and sustainable development)
- scientific judgment (for example, ecological importance); or
- commercial or economic importance

However, in addition to their economic, social, political or ecological significance, the chosen VEC should also have unambiguous operational ease, be accessible to prediction and measurement; and be susceptible to hazard. Once the VECs are defined, the VECs may be directly measured (for example, extent of habitat for an endangered species). In cases where it is impossible or impractical to directly measure the VECs, the chosen measurement endpoints or environmental indicators must correspond to, or be predictive of assessment endpoints.

The chosen environmental indicators must be: 1) measurable; 2) appropriate to the scale of disturbance/ contamination; 3) appropriate to the impact mechanism; 4) appropriate

and proportional to temporal dynamics; 5) diagnostic; and 6) standardized; as well as have: 1) a low natural variability; 2) a broad applicability; and 3) an existing data series.

Where, How and How Many Times to Monitor?

These are the other components of Monitoring Network Design. These questions are best answered based on local field conditions, capacity and resources available, prevailing legal and regulatory priorities, *etc*. For this screening or reconnaissance Surveys of the study area also necessary. This may also include some simple inexpensive measurements and assimilative/dispersion modeling. The data will give some information on the prevailing special and temporal variations, and the general background air pollution in the area. The number of monitoring stations and the indicators to be measured at each station in the final permanent network may then be decided upon based on the results of the screening study as well as on the knowledge of the sources of the proposed development and prevailing local environmental/meteorological conditions. The best possible definition of the air pollution problem, together with the analysis of the resources: personnel, budget and equipment available, represent the basis for the decision on the following questions:

- What spatial density (number) of sampling stations is required? How many samples are needed and during what period (sampling (averaging) time and frequency)?
- Where should the stations be located?
- What kind of equipment should be used?
- What additional background information is needed?
  - meteorology
  - topography
  - population density
  - emission sources and emission rates
  - effects and impacts
- How will the data be made available/communicated?

C. Site Selection

This normally means that for designing a monitoring programme in an (study) area which might have an impact, several monitoring stations are needed for characterizing the baseline conditions of the impacted area. When considering the location of individual samplers, it is essential that the data collected are representative for the location and type of area without the undue influence from the immediate surroundings. In any measurement point in the study area the total ambient concentration is the representative of:

- natural background concentration
- regional background
- impact of existing large regional sources such as Industrial emissions

To obtain the information about the importance of these different contributions it is therefore necessary to locate monitoring stations so that they are representative for different impacts. In addition to the ambient pollution data, one would often need other data governing the variations such as meteorological data for air pollution, to identify and quantify the sources contributing to the measurements.. When considering the location of individual samplers, it is essential that the data collected are representative for the location and type of area without undue influence from the immediate surroundings.

ANNEXURE VII
Guidance for Assessment of Baseline Components and Attributes

GUIDANCE FOR ASSESSMENT OF BASELINE COMPONENTS AND ATTRIBUTES*

Attributes	Sampling		Measurement Method	Remarks
	Network	Frequency		
A. Air				
▪ Meteorological ▪ Wind speed ▪ Wind direction ▪ Dry bulb temperature ▪ Wet bulb temperature ▪ Relative humidity ▪ Rainfall ▪ Solar radiation ▪ Cloud cover	Minimum 1 site in the project impact area requirements Other additional site(s) are require depending upon the model applied or site sensitivities	Min: 1 hrly observations from continuous records	Mechanical / automatic weather station Rain gauge As per IMD As per IMD	IS 5182 Part 1-20 Sit-specific primary data is essential Secondary data from IMD, New Delhi for the nearest IMD station
Pollutants ▪ SPM ▪ RPM ▪ SO_2 ▪ NO_2 ▪ CO ▪ H_2S* ▪ $NH*_3$ ▪ HC* ▪ Fluoride* ▪ Pb* ▪ VOC-PAH* ▪ Mercury* (parameters to be proposed by the proponent, in draft ToR, which will be reviewed and approved by EAC/SEAC)	10 to 15 locations in the project impact area	24 hrly twice a week 8 hrly twice a week 24 hrly twice a week	▪ Gravimetric (High – Volume) ▪ Gravimetric (High – Volume with Cyclone) ▪ EPA Modified West & Gaeke method ▪ Arsenite Modified Jacob & Hochheiser ▪ NDIR technique ▪ Methylene-blue ▪ Nessler's Method ▪ Infra Red analyzer ▪ Specific lon meter	**Monitoring Network** ▪ Minimum 2 locations in upwind side, more sites in downwind side / impact zone ▪ All the sensitive receptors need to be covered **Measurement Methods** As per CPCB standards for NAQM, 1994

Attributes	Sampling		Measurement Method	Remarks
	Network	Frequency		
B. Noise				
Hourly equivalent noise levels	Same as for Air Pollution along with others Identified in study area	At lest one day continuous in each season on a working and non-working day	Instrument : Sensitive Noise level meter (preferably recording type)	Min: IS: 4954- 1968 as adopted by CPCB
Hourly equivalent noise levels	Inplant (1.5 m from machinery or high emission processes)	Same as above for day and night	Instrument : Noise level metre	CPCB / OSHA
Hourly equivalent noise levels	Highways (within 500 metres from the road edge)	Same as above for day and night	Instrument : Noise level meter	CPCB / IS : 4954-1968
Peak particle velocity	150- 200m from blast site	Based on hourly observations	PPV meter	
C. Water				
Parameters for water quality ▪ Ph, temp, turbidity, magnesium hardness, total alkalinity, chloride, sulphate, nitrate, fluoride, sodium, potassium salinity ▪ Total nitrogen, total phosphorus, DO, BOD, COD, Phenol ▪ Heavy metals ▪ Total coliforms, faecal coliforms ▪ Phyto plankton ▪ Zooplankton ▪ Fish & other aquatic flora & fauna (parameters are given in ToR for EIA studies based on nature of project, raw material & process	Set of grab samples during pre and post- monsoon for ground and surface water for the whole study zone. For lab. Analysis the samples should be preserved for transport safe	Diurnal and season-wise	Samples for water quality should be collected and analyzed as per: IS: 2488 (Part 1-5) methods for sampling and testing of industrial effluents Standard methods for examination of water and waste water analysis published by American Public Health Association. International standard practices for benthos and aquatic flora & fauna	

Attributes	Sampling		Measurement Method	Remarks
	Network	Frequency		
technology, location-nature/activities within of air basin)				
For Surface Water Bodies				
▪ Total Carbon ▪ PH ▪ Dissolved Oxygen ▪ Biological Oxygen ▪ Demand ▪ Free NH_4 ▪ Boron ▪ Sodium Absorption ratio ▪ Electrical Conductivity	Monitoring locations should include up-stream, on site, down stream of proposed discharge point. Besides sampling should cover width of the river in case water quality modeling is proposed. Standard methodology for collection of surface water (BIS standards) At least one grab sample per location per season	Yield & impact on water sources to be measured during critical season River Stretch within project area be divided in grids (say 1 km length and 1/3 width) and samples should be from each grid at a time when the wastewater discharged by other sources of pollution is expected to be maximum	Samples for water quality should be collected and analyzed as per: IS: 2488 (Part 1-5) methods for sampling and testing of industrial effluents Standard methods for examination of water and wastewater analysis published by American Public Health Association.	Historical data should be collected from relevant offices such as central water commission, state and central ground water board, Irrigation dept.
Parameters for wastewater characterization				
▪ Temp, colour, odour, turbidity, TSS, TDS ▪ PH , alkalinity as CaCO3, p value, M value, tatal hardness as CaCO3, chloride as cl, sulphate as S04, Nitrate as NO3, Floride as F, Phosphate as P04, Chromium as Cr (Hexavalent, total) Ammonical Nitrogen as N, TKN, % sodium, BOD at 20 C, COD, DO, total residual chlorine as Cl2, oil and grease, sulphide, phenolic compound	Implant Source depending upon the different waste streams the parameters can be optimized Grab and composite sampling representing avg of different process operations as well as worst emission scenario should be represented	Different operational cycles as well as raw material variations should be reflected in the analysis	Samples for water quality should be collected and analyzed as per: IS: 2488 (Part 1-5) methods for sampling and testing of industrial effluents Standard methods for examination of water and wastewater analysis published by American Public Health Association.	All plant sources categorized as: ▪ Different Process waste streams as well as run-off conditions ▪ ETP wastewater Domestic/ sanitary wastewater

Attributes	Sampling		Measurement Method	Remarks
	Network	Frequency		
D. Land Environment				
▪ Soil ▪ Particle size distribution ▪ Texture ▪ pH ▪ Electrical conductivity ▪ Caution exchange capacity ▪ Alkali metals ▪ Sodium Absorption Ratio (SAR) ▪ Permeability ▪ Porosity	One surface sample from each landfill and/or hazardous waste site (if applicable) and prime villages, (soil samples be collected as per BIS specifications) in the study area	Season-wise	Collected and analyzed as per soil analysis reference book, M.I.Jackson and soil analysis reference book by C.A. Black	The purpose of impact assessment on soil (land environment) is to assess the significant impacts due to leaching of wastes or accidental releases and contaminating
Landuse / Landscape				
▪ Location code ▪ Total project area ▪ Topography ▪ Drainage (natural) ▪ Cultivated, forest plantations, water bodies, roads and settlements	At least 20 points along with plant boundary and general major land use categories in the study area.	Drainage once in the study period and land use categories from secondary data (local maps) and satellite imageries	▪ Global positioning system ▪ Topo-sheets ▪ Satellite Imageries ▪ (1:25,000) ▪ Satellite Imageries ▪ (1:25,000)	Drainage within the plant area and surrounding is very important for storm water impacts. From land use maps sensitive receptors (forests, parks, mangroves etc.) can be identified
E. Solid Waste				
Quantity: ▪ Based on waste generated from per unit production ▪ Per capita contribution ▪ Collection, transport and disposal system ▪ Process Waste ▪ Quality (oily, chemical, biological)	For green field unites it is based on secondary data base of earlier plants.	Process wise or activity wise for respective raw material used. Domestic waste depends upon the season also	Guidelines IS 9569 : 1980 IS 10447 : 1983 IS 12625 : 1989 IS 12647 : 1989 IS 12662 (PTI) 1989	

Attributes	Sampling		Measurement Method	Remarks
	Network	Frequency		
Quality: ▪ General segregation into biological/organic/inert/hazardous ▪ Loss on heating ▪ pH ▪ Electrical Conductivity ▪ Calorific value, metals etc.	Grab and Composite samples	Process wise or activity wise for respective raw material used. Domestic waste depends upon the season also	Analysis IS 9334 : 1979 IS 9235 : 1979 IS 10158 : 1982	
Hazardous Waste				
▪ Permeability And porosity ▪ Moisture pH ▪ Electrical conductivity ▪ Loss on ignition ▪ Phosphorous ▪ Total nitrogen ▪ Caution exchange capacity ▪ Particle size distribution ▪ Heavy metal ▪ Ansonia ▪ Fluoride	Grab and Composite samples. Recyclable components have to analyzed for the recycling requirements	Process wise or activity wise for respective raw material used.	Analysis IS 9334 : 1979 IS 9235 : 1979 IS 10158 : 1982	Impacts of hazardous waste should be performed critically depending on the waste characteristics and place of discharge. For land disposal the guidelines should be followed and impacts of accidental releases should be assessed
F. Biological Environment Aquatic				
▪ Primary productivity ▪ Aquatic weeds ▪ Enumeration of ▪ phytoplankton, zooplankton and benthos ▪ Fisheries ▪ Diversity indices	Considering probable impact, sampling points and number of samples to be decided on established guidelines on ecological studies based on site eco-environment setting within 10/25 km radius from the	Season changes are very important	Standards techniques (APHA et. Al. 1995, Rau and Wooten 1980) to be followed for sampling and measurement	Seasonal sampling for aquatic biota One season for terrestrial biota, in addition to vegetation studies during monsoon season Preliminary assessment

Attributes	Sampling		Measurement Method	Remarks
	Network	Frequency		
▪ Trophic levels ▪ Rare and endangered species ▪ Sanctuaries / closed areas / Coastal regulation zone (CRZ) ▪ Terrestrial ▪ Vegetation – species, list, economic importance, forest produce, medicinal value ▪ Importance value index (IVI) of trees ▪ Wild animals	proposed site Samples to collect from upstream and downstream of discharge point, nearby tributaries at down stream, and also from dug wells close to activity site			Microscopic analysis of plankton and meiobenthos, studies of macrofauna, aquatic vegetation and application of indices, viz. Shannon, similarity, dominance IVI etc Point quarter plot-less method (random sampling) for terrestrial vegetation survey.
Avifauna ▪ Rare and endangered species ▪ Sanctuaries / National park / Biosphere reserve	For forest studies, chronic as well as short-term impacts should be analyzed warranting data on micro climate conditions			Secondary data to collect from Government offices, NGOs, published literature Plankton net Sediment dredge Depth sampler Microscope Field binocular
G. Socio Economic				
▪ Demographic structure ▪ Infrastructure resource base ▪ Economic resource base ▪ Health status: Morbidity pattern ▪ Cultural and aesthetic attributes	Socio-economic survey is based on proportionate, stratified and random sampling method	Different impacts occurs during construction and operational phases of the project	Primary data collection through R&R surveys (if require) or community survey are based on personal interviews and questionnaire	Secondary data from census records, statistical hard books, toposheets, health records and relevant official records available with Govt. agencies

* Project Specific concerned parameters needs to be identified by the project proponent and shall be incorporated in the draft ToR, to be submitted to the Authority for the consideration and approval by the EAC/SEAC

ANNEXURE VIII
Sources of Secondary Data Collection

Annexure VIII A: Potential Sources of Data For EIA

	Information	Source
	Air Environment	
1.	Meteorology- Temperature, Rainfall, Humidity, Inversion, Seasonal Wind rose pattern (16 point compass scale), cloud cover, wind speed, wind direction, stability, mixing depth	⑨ Indian Meteorology Department, Pune
2.	Ambient Air Quality- 24 hourly concentration of SPM, RPM, SO_2, NO_x, CO	⑨ Central Pollution Control Board (CPCB), ⑨ State Pollution Control Board (SPCB), ⑨ Municipal Corporations ⑨ Ministry of Environment and Forests (MoEF) ⑨ State Department of Environment (DoEN)
	Water Environment	
3.	Surface water- water sources, water flow (lean season), water quality, water usage, Downstream water users Command area development plan Catchment treatment plan	⑨ Central Water Commission (CWC), ⑨ Central Pollution Control Board (CPCB), ⑨ State Pollution Control Board (SPCB), Central Water and Power Research Institute (CWPRS), Pune ⑨ State Irrigation Department ⑨ Hydel Power generation organizations such as NHPC, State SEBs
4.	Ground Water- groundwater recharge rate/withdrawal rate, ground water potential groundwater levels (pre monsoon, post monsoon), ground water quality, changes observed in quality and quantity of ground water in last 15 years	⑨ Central Ground Water Board (CGWB) ⑨ Central Ground Water Authority (CGWA) ⑨ State Ground Water Board (SGWB) ⑨ National Water Development Authority (NWDA)
5.	Coastal waters- water quality, tide and current data, bathymetry	⑨ Department of Ocean Development, New Delhi ⑨ State Maritime Boards ⑨ Naval Hydrographer's Office, Dehradun ⑨ Port Authorities ⑨ National Institute of Oceanography (NIO), Goa
	Biological Environment	
6.	Description of Biological Environment- inventory of flora and fauna in 7 km radius, endemic species, endangered species, Aquatic Fauna, Forest land, forest type and density of vegetation, biosphere, national parks, wild life sanctuaries, tiger reserve, elephant reserve, turtle nesting ground, core zone of biosphere reserve, habitat of migratory birds, routes of migratory birds	⑨ District Gazetteers ⑨ National Remote Sensing Agency (NRSA), Hyderabad ⑨ Forest Survey of India, Dehradun ⑨ Wildlife Institute of India ⑨ World Wildlife Fund ⑨ Zoological Survey of India ⑨ Botanical Survey of India ⑨ Bombay Natural History Society, (BNHS), Mumbai ⑨ State Forest Departments ⑨ State Fisheries Department ⑨ Ministry of Environment and Forests ⑨ State Agriculture Departments ⑨ State Agriculture Universities
	Land Environment	
7.	Geographical Information-Latitude, Longitude, Elevation (above MSL)	⑨ Toposheets of Survey of India, Pune ⑨ National Remote Sensing Agency (NRSA), Hyderabad ⑨ Space Application Centre (SAC), Ahmedabad

	Information	Source
8.	Nature of Terrain, topography map indicating contours (1:2500 scale)	⑨ Survey of India Toposheets ⑨ National Remote Sensing Agency (NRSA), Hyderabad ⑨ State Remote Sensing Centre, ⑨ Space Application Centre (SAC), Ahmedabad
9.	Hydrogeology- Hydrogeological report (in case of ground water is used/area is drought prone/wastewater is likely to discharged on land) Geomorphological analysis (topography and drainage pattern) Geological analysis (Geological Formations/Disturbances- geological and structural maps, geomorphological contour maps, structural features, including lineaments, fractures, faults and joints) Hydrogeological analysis (disposition of permeable formations, surface-ground water links, hydraulic parameter determination etc) Analysis of the natural soil and water to assess pollutant absorption capacity	⑨ NRSA, Hyderbad ⑨ Survey of India Toposheets ⑨ Geological Survey of India ⑨ State Geology Departments ⑨ State Irrigation Department ⑨ Department of Wasteland Development, Ministry of Rural Areas ⑨ National Water Development Authority (NWDA)
10.	Nature of Soil, permeability, erodibility classification of the land	⑨ Agriculture Universities ⑨ State Agriculture Department ⑨ Indian Council for Agriculture Research ⑨ State Soil Conservation Departments ⑨ National Bureau of Soil Survey and Landuse Planning ⑨ Central Arid Zone Research Institute (CAZRI), Jodhpur
11.	Landuse in the project area and 10 km radius of the periphery of the project	⑨ Survey of India- Toposheets ⑨ All India Soil and Landuse Survey; Delhi ⑨ National Remote Sensing Agency (NRSA), Hyderabad ⑨ Town and County Planning Organisation ⑨ State Urban Planning Department ⑨ Regional Planning Authorities (existing and proposed plans) ⑨ Village Revenue Map- District Collectorate ⑨ Directorate of Economics and Statistics-State Government ⑨ Space Application Centre, Ahmedabad
12.	Coastal Regulation Zones- CRZMP, CRZ classification, Demarcation of HTL and LTL*	⑨ Urban Development Department ⑨ State Department of Environment ⑨ State Pollution Control Board ⑨ Space Application Centre* ⑨ Centre for Earth Sciences Studies, Thiruvanthapuram* ⑨ Institute of Remote Sensing, Anna University Chennai* ⑨ Naval Hydrographer's Office, Dehradun* ⑨ National Institute of Oceanography, Goa* ⑨ National Institute of Ocean Technology, Chennai ⑨ Centre for Earth Science Studies

* *Agencies authorized for approval of demarcation of HTL and LTL*

	Information	Source
	Social	
13.	Socioeconomic - population, number of houses and present occupation pattern within 7 km from the periphery of the project	⑨ Census Department ⑨ District Gazetteers- State Government ⑨ District Statistics- District Collectorate ⑨ International Institute of Population Sciences, Mumbai (limited data) ⑨ Central Statistical Organisation
14.	Monuments and heritage sites	District Gazetteer Archeological Survey of India, INTACH District Collectorate Central and State Tourism Department State Tribal and Social Welfare Department
	Natural Disasters	
15.	Seismic data (Mining Projects)- zone no, no of earthquakes and scale, impacts on life, property existing mines	⑨ Indian Meteorology Department, Pune ⑨ Geological Survey of India
16.	Landslide prone zone, geomorphological conditions, degree of susceptibility to mass movement, major landslide history (frequency of occurrence/decade), area affected, population affected	⑨ Space Application Centre
17.	Flood/cyclone/droughts- frequency of occurrence per decade, area affected, population affected	⑨ Natural Disaster Management Division in Department of Agriculture and Cooperation ⑨ Indian Meteorological Department
	Industrial	
18.	Industrial Estates/Clusters, Growth Centres	⑨ State Industrial Corporation ⑨ Industrial Associations ⑨ State Pollution Control Boards ⑨ Confederation Indian Industries (CII) ⑨ FICCI
19.	Physical and Chemical properties of raw material and chemicals (Industrial projects); fuel quality	⑨ Material and Safety Data Sheets ⑨ ENVIS database of Industrial Toxicological Research Centre, Lucknow ⑨ Indian Institute Petroleum
20.	Occupational Health and Industrial Hygiene- major occupational health and safety hazards, health and safety requirements, accident histories	⑨ Central Labour Institute, Mumbai ⑨ Directorate of Industrial Safety ⑨ ENVIS Database of Industrial Toxicological Research Centre, Lucknow ⑨ National Institute of Occupational Health, Ahmedabad
21.	Pollutant release inventories (Existing pollution sources in area within 10 km radius)	⑨ Project proponents which have received EC and have commenced operations
22.	Water requirement (process, cooling water, DM water, Dust suppression, drinking, green belt, fire service)	⑨ EIA Reports ⑨ National and International Benchmarks

Annexure VIII B: Summary of Available Data with Potential Data Sources for EIA

	Agency	Information Available
1.	Archaeological Survey of India Department of Culture Government of India Janpath, New Delhi - 110011 Asi@del3.vsnl.net.in	⑨ Inventory of monuments and sites of national importance- Listing and documentation of monuments according to world heritage, pre historic, proto historic and secular, religious places and forts
2.	Botanical Survey Of India P-8, Brabourne Road Calcutta 700001 Tel#033 2424922 Fax#033 2429330 Email: envis@cal2.vsnl.net.in. . RO - Coimbatore, Pune, Jodhpur, Dehradun, Allahabad, Gantok, Itanagar, Port Blair	⑨ Photodiversity documentation of flora at National, State and District level and flora of protected areas, hotspots, fragile ecosystems, sacred groves etc ⑨ Identification of threatened species including endemics, their mapping, population studies ⑨ Database related to medicinal plants, rare and threatened plant species ⑨ Red data book of Indian plants (Vol 1,2, and 3) ⑨ Manual for roadside and avenue plantation in India
3.	Bureau of Indian Standards Manak Bhawan, 9 Bahadur Shah Zafar Marg, New Delhi 110 002 Tel#3230131, 3233375, 3239402 (10 lines) Fax : 91 11 3234062, 3239399, 3239382 Email- bis@vsnal.com	⑨ Bureau of Indian Standards Committees on Earthquake Engineering and Wind Engineering have a Seismic Zoning Map and the Wind Velocity Map including cyclonic winds for the country
4.	Central Water Commission (CWC) Sewa Bhawan, R.K.Puram New Delhi - 110066 cmanoff@niccwc.delhi.nic.in RO- Bangalore, Bhopal, Bhubaneshwar, Chandigarh, Coimbatore/Chennai, Delhi, Hyderabad, Lucknow, Nagpur, Patna, Shillong, Siliguri and Vadodara	⑨ Central Data Bank -Collection, collation and Publishing of Hydrological, Hydrometeorological, Sediment and Water Quality data-. ⑨ Basin wise Master Plans ⑨ Flood atlas for India ⑨ Flood Management and Development and Operation of Flood Forecasting System- CWC operate a network of forecasting stations Over 6000 forecasts are issued every year with about 95% of the forecasts within the permissible limit. ⑨ Water Year Books, Sediment Year Books and Water Quality Year Books. ⑨ Also actively involved in monitoring of 84 identified projects through National, State and Project level Environmental Committees for ensuring implementation of environmental safeguards
5.	Central Ground Water Board (HO) N.H.IV, New CGO Complex, Faridabad - 121001 RO - Guwahati, Chandigarh, Ahemadabad, Trivandrum, Calcutta, Bhopal, Lucknow, Banglore, Nagpur, Jammu, Bhubneshwar, Raipur, Jaipur, Chennai, Hyderabad, Patna	⑨ surveys, exploration, monitoring of ground water development

[16] *Based on web search and literature review*

6.	Central Pollution Control Board Parivesh Bhawan, CBD-cum-Office Complex East Arjun Nagar, DELHI - 110 032 INDIA E-mail : cpcb@alpha.nic.in	⑨ National Air Quality Monitoring Programme ⑨ National River Water Quality Monitoring Programme- Global Environment Monitoring , MINARS ⑨ Zoning Atlas Programme ⑨ Information on 17 polluting category industries (inventory, category wise distribution, compliance, implementation of pollution control programmes
7.	Central Arid Zone Research Institute, Jodhpur Email : cazri@x400.nicgw.nic.in Regional Centre at Bhuj in Gujarat	⑨ AGRIS database on all aspects of agriculture from 1975 to date ⑨ Also have cell on Agriculture Research Information System; ⑨ Working on ENVIS project on desertification ⑨ Repository of information on the state of natural resources and desertification processes and their control ⑨ The spectrum of activities involves researches on basic resource inventories; monitoring of desertification, rehabilitation and management of degraded lands and other areas
8.	Central Inland Capture Fisheries Research Institute, Barrackpore-743101, Tel#033-5600177 Fax#033-5600388 Email : cicfri@x400.nicgw.nic.in	⑨ Data Base on Ecology and fisheries of major river systems of India. Biological features of commercially important riverine and estuarine fish species. Production functions and their interactions in floodplain wetlands. ⑨ Activities - Environmental Impact Assessment for Resource Management ; Fisheries Resource surveys
9.	Central Institute of Brackish Water Aquaculture 141, Marshalls Road, Egmore , Chennai - 600 008, Tel# 044-8554866, 8554891, Director (Per) 8554851 Fax#8554851,	⑨ Repository of information on brackish water fishery resources with systematic database of coastal fishery resources for ARIS ⑨ Agricultural Research Information System (ARIS) database covers State wise data on soil and water quality parameters, land use pattern, production and productivity trends, ⑨ Social, economic and environmental impacts of aquaculture farming, ⑨ Guidelines and effluent standards for aquaculture farming
10.	Central Marine Fisheries Research Institute (CMFRI), Cochin	⑨ Assessing and monitoring of exploited and un-exploited fish stocks in Indian EEZ ⑨ Monitoring the health of the coastal ecosystems, particularly the endangered ecosystems in relation to artisanal fishing, mechanised fishing and marine pollution ⑨ The institute has been collecting data on the catch and effort and biological characteristics for nearly half a century based on scientifically developed sampling scheme, covering all the maritime States of the country ⑨ The voluminous data available with the institute is managed by the National Marine Living Resources Data Centre (NMLRDC)
11.	Central Water and Power Research Station, Pune Tel#020-4391801-14; 4392511; 4392825 Fax #020-4392004,4390189	⑨ Numerical and Physical models for hydro-dynamic simulations
12.	Central Institute of Road Transport, Bhosari, Pune 411 026, India. Tel : +91 (20) 7125177, 7125292, 7125493, 7125494	⑨ Repository of data on all aspects of performance of STUs and a host of other related road transport parameters

13.	Department of Ocean Development	⑨ Assessment of environment parameters and marine living resources (primary and secondary) in Indian EEZ (Nodal Agency NIO Kochi) ⑨ Stock assessment, biology and resource mapping of deep sea shrimps, lobsters and fishes in Indian EEZ (Nodal agency-Fisheries Survey of India) ⑨ Investigations of toxical algal blooms and benthic productivity in Indian EEZ (Nodal agency- Cochin University of Science and technology) ⑨ Coastal Ocean Monitoring and Prediction System (COMAP) - monitoring and modelling of marine pollution along entire Indian coast and islands. Parameters monitored are temp, salinity, DO, pH, SS, BOD, inorganic phosphate, nitrate, nitrite, ammonia, total phosphorus, total nitrite, total organic carbon, petroleum hydrocarbons, pathogenic vibros, pathogenic E.coli, shigella, salmonella, heavy metals (Cd, Hg, Pb) and pesticide residues (DDT, BHC, Endosulfan). Monitoring is carried out along the ecologically sensitive zones and urban areas (NIO Mumbai- Apex coordinating agency). ⑨ Sea Level Measurement Programe (SELMAM)- sea level measurement at selected stations (Porbandar, Bombay, Goa, Cochin, Tuticorin, Madras, Machilipatnam, Visakhapatnam, Paradeep, Calcutta and Kavaratti (Lakshadweep Island)) along Indian coast and islands using modern tide gauges ⑨ Detailed coastal maps through Survey of India showing contour at 1/2 a metre interval in the scale of 1:25000. (Nellore- Machhalipatnam work already over) ⑨ Marine Data Centre (MDC) IMD for Ocean surface meteorology, GSI for marine geology, SOI for tide levels, Naval Hydrographic Office for bathymetry, NIO Goa for physical chemical and biological oceanography, NIO Mumbai for marine pollution, CMFRI for coastal fisheries, Institute of Ocean Management Madras for coastal geomorphology ⑨ DOD has setup Indian National Centre for Ocean Information Services (INCOIS) at Hyderabad for generation and dissemination of ocean data products (near real time data products such as sea surface temperature, potential fishing zones, upwelling zones, maps, eddies, chlorophyll, suspended sediment load etc). MDC will be integrated with INCOIS ⑨ Integrated Coastal and Marine Area Management (ICMAM) programme - GIS based information system for management of 11 critical habitats namely Pichavaram, Karwar, Gulf of Mannar, Gulf of Khambat, Gulf of Kutch, Malvan, Cochin, Coringa mangroves, Gahirmata, Sunderbans and Kadamat (Lakshadeep) ⑨ Wetland maps for Tamil Nadu and Kerala showing the locations of lagoons, backwaters, estuaries, mudflats etc (1:50000 scale) ⑨ Coral Reef Maps for Gulf of Kachch, Gulf of Mannar, Andaman and Nicobar and Lakshadeep Islands (1:50,000 scale) indicating the condition of corals, density etc
14.	Environment Protection Training and Research Institute Gachibowli, Hyderabad - 500 019, India Phone: +91-40-3001241, 3001242, 3000489 Fax: +91-40- 3000361 E-mail: info@eptri.com	⑨ Environment Information Centre- has appointed EPTRI as the Distributed Information Centre for the Eastern Ghats region of India. EIC Collaborates with the Stockholm Environment Institute Sweden Database on Economics of Industrial Pollution Prevention in India Database of Large and Medium Scale Industries of Andhra Pradesh Environmental Status of the Hyderabad Urban Agglomeration Study on 'water pollution-health linkages' for a few Districts of A.P

		⑨ Environment Quality Mapping Macro level studies for six districts in the State of Andhra Pradesh Micro level studies for two study zones presenting the permissible pollutant load and scoping for new industrial categories Zonation of the IDA, Parwada which helped APIIC to promote the land for industrial development Disaster management plan for Visakhapatnam Industrial Bowl Area
15.	Forest Survey of India (FSI) Kaulagarh Road, P.O., IPE Dehradun - 248 195 Tel# 0135-756139, 755037, 754507 Fax # 91-135-759104 E-Mail : fsidir@nde.vsnl.net.in fsihq@nde.vsnl.net.in RO- Banglore, Calcutta, Nagpur and Shimla	⑨ State of Forest Report (Biannual) ⑨ National Forest Vegetation Map (Biannual exercise) (on 1: 1 million scale) ⑨ Thematic mapping on 1:50,000 scale depicting the forest type, species composition, crown density of forest cover and other landuse National ⑨ Basic Forest Inventory System ⑨ Inventory survey of non forest area ⑨ Forest inventory report providing details of area estimates, topographic description, health of forest, ownership pattern, estimation of volume and other growth parameters such as height and diameter in different types of forest, estimation of growth, regeneration and mortality of important species, volume equation and wood consumption of the area studied
16.	Geological Survey of India 27 Jawaharlal Nehru Road, Calcutta 700 016, India Telephone +91-33-2496941 FAX 91-33-2496956 gsi_chq@vsnl.com	⑨ Environmental hazards zonation mapping in mineral sector ⑨ Codification of base line information of geo-environmental appreciation of any terrain and related EIA and EMP studies ⑨ Lineament and geomorphological map of India on 1:20,000 scale. ⑨ Photo-interpreted geological and structural maps of terrains with limited field checks.
17.	Indian Council of Agriculture Research, Krishi Bhawan, New Delhi, Tel#011-338206 – ICAR complex, Goa- Agro metrology – Central Arid Zone Research Institute- Agro forestry – Central Soil salinity Research Institute, – Indian Institute of Soil Science – Central Soil and Water Conservation Research and Training Institute – National Bureau of Soil Survey and Landuse Planning	⑨ A total of 80,000 profiles at 10 kms grid across the country were analyzed to characterize the soils of India. ⑨ Detailed soil maps of the Country (1:7 million), State (1:250,000) and districts map (1:50,000) depicting extent of degradation (1:4.4 millions) have been prepared. ⑨ Thematic maps depicting soil depth, texture drainage, calcareousness, salinity, pH, slope and erosion have been published ⑨ Agro-climate characterization of the country based on moisture, thermal and sunshine regimes ⑨ Agro-ecological zones (20) and sub-zones (60) for the country were delineated based on physiography, soils, climate, Length of Growing Period and Available Water Content, and mapped on 1:4.4 million scale. ⑨ Digitization of physiography and soil resource base on 1:50,000 scale for 14 States have been completed. ⑨ .Soil fertility maps of N,P,K,S and Zn have also been developed ⑨ Water quality guidelines for irrigation and naturally occurring saline/sodic water ⑨ Calibration and verification of ground water models for predicting water logging and salinity hazards in irrigation commands
18.	Indian Bureau of Mines Indira Bhawan, Civil Lines Nagpur Ph no - 0712-533 631, Fax- 0712-533 041	⑨ National mineral inventory for 61 minerals and mineral maps ⑨ Studies on environmental protection and pollution control in regard to the mining and mineral beneficiation operations ⑨ Collection, processing and storage of data on mines, minerals and mineral-based industries, collection and maintenance of world mineral intelligence, foreign mineral legislation and other related matters

19.	Indian Meteorology Department Shivaji nagar, Pune 41100 RO- Mumbai, Chennai, Calcutta, New Delhi, Nagpur, Guwahati	⑨ Meteorological data ⑨ Background air quality monitoring network under Global Atmospheric Watch Programme (operates 10 stations) ⑨ Seismicity map, seismic zoning map; seismic occurrences and cyclone hazard monitoring; list of major earthquakes ⑨ Climatological Atlas of India , Rainfall Atlas of India and Agroclimatic Atlas of India ⑨ Monthly bulletin of Climate Diagnostic Bulletin of India ⑨ Environmental Meteorological Unit of IMD at Delhi to provide specific services to MoEF
20.	INTACH Natural Heritage, 71 Lodi Estate, New Delhi-110 003 Tel. 91-11-4645482, 4632267/9, 4631818, 4692774, 4641304 Fax : 91-11-4611290 E-mail : nh@intach.net	⑨ Listing and documentation of heritage sites identified by municipalities and local bodies (Listing excludes sites and buildings under the purview of the Archaeological Survey of India and the State Departments of Archaeology)
21.	Industrial Toxicology Research Centre Post Box No. 80, Mahatma Gandhi Marg, Lucknow-226001, Phone: +91-522-221856,213618,228227; Fax : +91-522 228227 Email: itrc@itrcindia.org	⑨ Activities include health survey on occupational diseases in industrial workers, air and water quality monitoring studies, ecotoxicological impact assessment, toxicity of chemicals, human health risk assessment ⑨ Five databases on CD-ROM in the area of environmental toxicology viz: TOXLINE, CHEMBANK, POISINDEX, POLTOX and PESTBANK. The Toxicology Information Centre provides information on toxic chemicals including household chemicals ⑨ ENVIS centre and created a full-fledged computerized database (DABTOC) on toxicity profiles of about 450 chemicals
22.	Indian Institute of Forest Management Post Box No. 357, Nehru Nagar Bhopal - 462 003 Phone # 0755-575716, 573799, 765125, 767851 Fax # 0755-572878	⑨ Consultancy and research on joint forest management (Ford Foundation, SIDA, GTZ, FAO etc)
23.	Indian Institute of Petroleum Mohkampur , Dehradun, India, 248005 0135- 660113 to 116 0135- 671986	⑨ Fuel quality characterisation ⑨ Emission factors
24.	Ministry of Environment and Forest	⑨ Survey of natural resources ⑨ National river conservation directorate ⑨ Environmental research programme for eastern and western ghats ⑨ National natural resource management system ⑨ Wetlands conservation programme- survey, demarcation, mapping landscape planning, hydrology for 20 identified wetlands National ⑨ wasteland identification programme
25.	Mumbai Metropolitan Regional Development Authority	⑨ Mumbai Urban Transport Project ⑨ Mumbai Urban Development Project ⑨ Mumbai Urban Rehabilitation Project ⑨ Information on MMR; statistics on councils and corporations Regional ⑨ Information Centre- Basic data on population, employment, industries and other sectors are regularly collected and processed

26.	Municipal Corporation of Greater Mumbai	⑨ Air Quality Data for Mumbai Municipal Area ⑨ Water quality of lakes used for water supply to Mumbai
27.	Ministry of Urban Development Disaster Mitigation and Vulnerability Atlas of India Building Materials & Technology Promotion Council G-Wing,Nirman Bhavan, New Delhi-110011 Tel: 91-11-3019367 Fax: 91-11-3010145 E-Mail: bmtpc@del2.vsnl.net.in	⑨ Identification of hazard prone area ⑨ Vulnerability Atlas showing areas vulnerable to natural disasters ⑨ Land-use zoning and design guidelines for improving hazard resistant construction of buildings and housing ⑨ State wise hazard maps (on cyclone, floods and earthquakes)
28.	Natural Disaster Management Division in Department of Agriculture and Cooperation	⑨ Weekly situation reports on recent disasters, reports on droughts, floods, cyclones and earthquakes
29.	National Bureau Of Soil Survey & Land Use Planning P.O. Box No. 426, Shankar Nagar P.O., Nagpur-440010 Tel#91-712-534664,532438,534545 Fax#:91-712-522534 RO- Nagpur, New Delhi, Banglore, Calcutta, Jorhat, Udaipur	⑨ NBSS&LUP Library has been identified as sub centre of ARIC (ICAR) for input to AGRIS covering soil science literature generated in India ⑨ Research in weathering and soil formation, soil morphology, soil mineralogy, physicochemical characterisation, pedogenesis, and landscape-climate-soil relationship. ⑨ Soil Series of India- The soils are classified as per Soil Taxonomy. The described soil series now belong to 17 States of the country. ⑨ Landuse planning- watershed management, land evaluation criteria, crop efficiency zoning ⑨ Soil Information system is developed state-wise at 1:250,000 scale. Presently the soil maps of all the States are digitized, processed and designed for final output both digital and hardcopy. The thematic layers and interpreted layers of land evaluation (land capability, land irrigability and crop suitability), Agro-Ecological Zones and soil degradation themes are prepared. ⑨ Districts level information system is developed for about 15 districts at 1: 50, 000 scale. The soil information will be at soil series level in this system. Soil resource inventory of States, districts water-sheds (1:250,000; 1:50,000; 1:10,000/8000)
30.	National Institute of Ocean Technology, Velacherry-Tambaram main road Narayanapuram Chennai, Tamil Nadu Tel#91-44-2460063 / 2460064/ 2460066/ 2460067 Fax#91-44-2460645	⑨ Waste load allocation in selected estuaries (Tapi estuary and Ennore creek) is one the components under the Integrated Coastal and Marine Area Management (ICMAM) programme of the Department of Ocean Development ICMAM is conducted with an IDA based credit to the Government of India under the Environmental Capacity Building project of MoEF (waste assimilation capacity of Ennore creek is over) ⑨ Physical oceanographic component of Coastal & Ocean monitoring Predictive System (COMAPS) a long term monitoring program under the Department of Ocean Development ⑨ Identification of suitable locations for disposal of dredge spoil using mathematical models & environmental criteria ⑨ EIA Manual and EIA guidelines for port and harbour projects
31.	National Institute of Oceanography, Goa RO- Mumbai, Kochi	⑨ Coastal Ocean Monitoring and Predictions(COMAP)-Monitoring of coastal waters for physicochemical and biological parameters including petroleum hydrocarbons, trace metals, heavy metals, and biomass of primary (phytoplankton) and secondary (zooplankton, microbial and benthic organisms) ⑨ Marine Biodiversity of selected ecosystem along the West Coast of India

32.	National Botanical Research Institute, Post Box No 436 Rana Pratap Marg Lucknow- 226001, Tel: (+91) 522 271031-35 Fax: (+91) 522 282849, 282881 Lucknow	⑨ Dust filtering potential of common avenue trees and roadside shrubs has been determined, besides studies have also been conducted on heavy-metals accumulation potential of aquatic plants supposedly useful as indicators of heavy metal pollution in water bodies and capable of reducing the toxic metals from water bodies. ⑨ Assessment of bio-diversity of various regions of India
33.	National Geophysical Research Institute, Uppal Road, Hyderabad Telephone:0091-40-7171124, FAX:0091-40-7171564	⑨ Exploration, assessment and management of ground water resources including ground water modelling and pollution studies
34.	National Environmental Engineering Research Institute, Nagpur RO- Mumbai, Delhi, Chennai, Calcutta, Ahmedabad, Cochin, Hyderabad, Kanpur	⑨ National Air Quality Monitoring (NAQM) for CPCB ⑨ Database on cleaner technologies of industrial productions
35.	National Hydrology Institute, Roorkee RO- Belgaum (Hard Rock Regional Centre), Jammu (Western Himalayan Regional Centre), Guwahati (North Eastern Regional Centre), Kakinada (Deltaic Regional Centre), Patna (Ganga Plains North Regional Centre), and Sagar (Ganga Plains South)	⑨ Basin studies, hydrometeorological network improvement, hydrological year book, hydrological modelling, regional flood formulae, reservoir sedimentation studies, environmental hydrology, watershed development studies, tank studies, and drought studies.
36.	National Institute Of Urban Affairs, India Habitat Centre, New Delhi	⑨ Urban Statistics Handbook
37.	National Institute of Occupational Health Meghaninagar, Ahmedabad RO- Banglore, Calcutta	⑨ epidemiological studies and surveillance of hazardous occupations including air pollution, noise pollution, agricultural hazards, industrial hazards in organised sectors as well as small scale industries, carcinogenesis, pesticide toxicology, etc ⑨ WHO collaborative centre for occupational health for South East Asia region and the lead institute for the international programme on chemical safety under IPCS (WHO)
38.	NRSA Data Centre Department of Space, Balanagar, Hyderabad 500 037 Ph- 040-3078560 3078664 sales@nrsa.gov.in	⑨ Satellite data products (raw data, partially processed (radiometrically corrected but geometrically uncorrected), standard data (radiometrically and geometrically corrected), geocoded data(1:50,000 and 1:25000 scale), special data products like mosaiced, merged and extracted) available on photographic (B?W and FCC in form of film of 240 mm X 240mm or enlargements/paper prints in scale varying between 1:1M and 1:12500 and size varying between 240mm and 1000mm) and digital media (CD-ROMs, 8 mm tapes)
39.	Rajiv Gandhi National Drinking Water Mission	⑨ Database for groundwater using remote sensing technology (Regional Remote Sensing Service Centre involved in generation of ground water prospect maps at 1:50,000 scale for the State of Kerala, Karnataka, AP, MP and Rajasthan for RGNDWM)
40.	Space Application Centre Value Added Services Cell (VASC) Remote Sensing Application Area Ahmedabad 380 053 079-676 1188	⑨ National Natural Resource Information System ⑨ Landuse mapping for coastal regulation zone (construction setback line) upto 1:12500 scale ⑨ Inventory of coastal wetlands, coral reefs, mangroves, seaweeds ⑨ Monitoring and condition assessment of protected coastal areas

	Fax- 079-6762735	⑨ Wetland mapping and inventory ⑨ Mapping of potential hotspots and zoning of environmental hazards ⑨ General geological and geomorphological mapping in diverse terrain ⑨ Landslide risk zonation for Tehre area
41.	State Pollution Control Board	⑨ State Air Quality Monitoring Programme ⑨ Inventory of polluting industries ⑨ Identification and authorization of hazardous waste generating industries ⑨ Inventory of biomedical waste generating industries ⑨ Water quality monitoring of water bodies receiving wastewater discharges ⑨ Inventory of air polluting industries ⑨ Industrial air pollution monitoring ⑨ Air consent, water consent, authorization, environment monitoring reports
42.	State Ground Water Board	
43.	Survey of India	⑨ Topographical surveys on 1:250,000 scales, 1:50,000 and 1:25,000 scales ⑨ Digital Cartographical Data Base of topographical maps on scales 1:250,000 and 1:50,000 ⑨ Data generation and its processing for redefinition of Indian Geodetic Datum ⑨ Maintenance of National Tidal Data Centre and receiving/ processing of tidal data of various ports. ⑨ Coastal mapping along the Eastern coast line has been in progress to study the effect of submergence due to rise in sea-level and other natural phenomenon. Ground surveys have been completed for the proposed coastal region and maps are under printing. ⑨ District planning maps containing thematic information (135 maps) have been printed out of 249 maps covering half the districts of India. Districts planning maps for remaining half of the area are being processed by National Atlas and Thematic Mapping Organisation (NATMO)
44.	Town and Country Planning Organisation	⑨ Urban mapping - Thematic maps and graphic database on towns (under progress in association with NRSA and State town planning department)
45.	Wildlife Institute of India Post Bag No. 18, Chandrabani Dehradun - 248 001, Uttaranchal Tel#0135 640111 -15, Fax#0135 640117 email : wii@wii .	⑨ Provide information and advice on specific wildlife management problems. ⑨ National Wildlife Database
46.	Zoological Survey of India Prani Vigyan Bhawan 'M' Block, New Alipore Calcutta - 700 053 Phone # 91-33-4786893, 4783383 Fax # 91-33-786893 RO - Shillong, Pune, Dehradun, Jabalpur, Jodhpur, Chennai, Patna, Hyderabad, Canning, Behrampur, Kozikode, Itanagar, Digha, Port Bliar, Solan	⑨ Red Book for listing of endemic species ⑨ Survey of faunal resources

ANNEXURE IX
Impact Prediction Tools

Table 1: Choice of Models for Impact Prediction: Air Environment*

Model	Application	Remarks
ISCST 3	▪ Appropriate for point, area and line sources ▪ Application for flat or rolling terrain ▪ Transport distance up to 50 km valid ▪ Computes for 1 hr to annual averaging periods	▪ Can take up to 99 sources ▪ Computes concentration on 600 receptors in Cartesian on polar coordinate system ▪ Can take receptor elevation ▪ Requires source data, meteorological and receptor data as input.
AERMOD with AERMET	▪ Settling and dry deposition of particles; ▪ Building wake effects (excluding cavity region impacts); ▪ Point, area, line, and volume sources; ▪ Plume rise as a function of downwind distance; ▪ Multiple point, area, line, or volume sources; ▪ Limited terrain adjustment; ▪ Long-term and short-term averaging modes; ▪ Rural or urban modes; ▪ Variable receptor grid density; ▪ Actual hourly meteorology data	▪ Can take up to 99 sources ▪ Computes concentration on 600 receptors in Cartesian on polar coordinate system ▪ Can take receptor elevation ▪ Requires source data, meteorological and receptor data as input.
PTMAX	▪ Screening model applicable for a single point source ▪ Computes maximum concentration and distance of maximum concentration occurrence as a function of wind speed and stability class	▪ Require source characteristics ▪ No met data required ▪ Used mainly for ambient air monitoring network design
PTDIS	▪ Screening model applicable for a single point source ▪ Computes maximum pollutant concentration and its occurrences for the prevailing meteorological conditions	▪ Require source characteristics ▪ Average met data (wind speed, temperature, stability class *etc*.) required ▪ Used mainly to see likely impact of a single source
MPTER	▪ Appropriate for point, area and line sources applicable for flat or rolling terrain ▪ Transport distance up to 50 km valid ▪ Computes for 1 hr to annual averaging periods ▪ Terrain adjustment is possible	▪ Can take 250 sources ▪ Computes concentration at 180 receptors up to 10 km ▪ Requires source data, meteorological data and receptor coordinates
CTDM PLUS (Complex Terrain Dispersion Model)	▪ Point source steady state model, can estimate hrly average concentration in isolated hills/ array of hills	▪ Can take maximum 40 Stacks and computes concentration at maximum 400 receptors ▪ Does not simulate calm met conditions ▪ Hill slopes are assumed not to exceed 15 degrees ▪ Requires sources, met and terrain characteristics and receptor details

Model	Application	Remarks
UAM (Urban Airshed Model)	▪ 3-D grid type numerical simulation model ▪ Computes O_3 concentration short term episodic conditions lasting for 1 or 2 days resulting from NOx and VOCs ▪ Appropriate for single urban area having significant O_3 problems	▪
RAM (Rural Airshed Model)	▪ Steady state Gaussian plume model for computing concentration of relatively stable pollutants for 1 hr to 1 day averaging time ▪ Application for point and area sources in rural and urban setting	▪ Suitable for flat terrains ▪ Transport distance less than 50 km.
CRESTER	▪ Applicable for single point source either in rural or urban setting ▪ Computes highest and second highest concentration for 1hr, 3hr, 24hr and annual averaging times ▪ Tabulates 50 highest concentration for entire year for each averaging times	▪ Can take up to 19 Stacks simultaneously at a common site. ▪ Unsuitable for cool and high velocity emissions ▪ Do not account for tall buildings or topographic features ▪ Computes concentration at 180 receptor, circular wing at five downwind ring distance 36 radials ▪ Require sources, and met data
OCD (Offshore and coastal Dispersion Model)	▪ It determines the impact of offshore emissions from point sources on the air quality of coastal regions ▪ It incorporates overwater plume transport and dispersion as well as changes that occur as the plume crosses the shore line ▪ Most suitable for overwater sources shore onshore receptors are below the lowest shore height	▪ Requires source emission data ▪ Require hrly met data at offshore and onshore locations like water surface temperature; overwater air temperature; relative humidity *etc*.
FDM (Fugitive Dust Model)	▪ Suitable for emissions from fugitive dust sources ▪ Source may be point, area or line (up to 121 source) ▪ Require particle size classification max. up to 20 sizes ▪ Computes concentrations for 1 hr, 3hr, 8hr, 24hr or annual average periods	▪ Require dust source particle sizes ▪ Source coordinates for area sources, source height and geographic details ▪ Can compute concentration at max. 1200 receptors ▪ Require met data (wind direction, speed, Temperature, mixing height and stability class) ▪ Model do not include buoyant point sources, hence no plume rise algorithm
RTDM (Rough Terrain Diffusion Model)	▪ Estimates GLC is complex/rough (or flat) terrain in the vicinity of one or more co-located point sources ▪ Transport distance max. up to 15 km to up to 50 km ▪ Computes for 1 to 24 hr. or annual ave5rage concentrations	▪ Can take up to 35 co-located point sources ▪ Require source data and hourly met data ▪ Computes concentration at maximum 400 receptors ▪ Suitable only for non reactive gases ▪ Do not include gravitational

Model	Application	Remarks
		effects or depletion mechanism such as rain/ wash out, dry deposition
CDM(Climatologically Dispersion Model)	▪ It is a climatologically steady state GPM for determining long term (seasonal or annual) ▪ Arithmetic average pollutant concentration at any ground level receptor in an urban area	▪ Suitable for point and area sources in urban region, flat terrain ▪ Valid for transport distance less than 50 km ▪ Long term averages: One month to one year or longer
PLUVUE-II (Plume Visibility Model)	▪ Applicable to assess visibility impairment due to pollutants emitted from well defined point sources ▪ It is used to calculate visual range reduction and atmospheric discoloration caused by plumes ▪ It predicts transport, atmospheric diffusion, chemical, conversion, optical effects, and surface deposition of point source emissions.	▪ Require source characteristics, met data and receptor coordinates & elevation ▪ Require atmospheric aerosols (back ground & emitted) characteristics, like density, particle size ▪ Require background pollutant concentration of SO_4, NO_3, NOx, NO_2, O_3, SO_2 and deposition velocities of SO_2, NO_2 and aerosols
MESO-PUFF II (Meso scale Puff Model)	▪ It is a Gaussian, Variable trajectory, puff superposition model designed to account fro spatial and temporal variations in transport, diffusion, chemical transformation and removal mechanism encountered on regional scale. ▪ Plume is modeled as a series of discrete puffs and each puff is transported independently ▪ Appropriate for point and area sources in urban areas ▪ Regional scale model.	▪ Can model five pollutants simultaneously (SO2, SO4, NOx, HNO3 and NO3) ▪ Require source characteristics ▪ Can take 20 point sources or 5 area source ▪ For area source – location, effective height, initial puff size, emission is required ▪ Computes pollutant concentration at max. 180 discrete receptors and 1600 (40 x 40) grided receptors ▪ Require hourly surface data including cloud cover and twice a day upper air data (pressure, temp, height, wind speed, direction) ▪ Do not include gravitational effects or depletion mechanism such as rain/ wash out, dry deposition

Table 2: Choice of Models for Impact Modeling: Noise Environment*

Model	Application
FHWA (Federal Highway Administration)	Noise Impact due to vehicular movement on highways

Dhwani	For predictions of impact due to group of noise sources in the industrial complex (multiple sound sources)
Hemispherical sound wave propagation Air Port	Fore predictive impact due to single noise source For predictive impact of traffic on airport and rail road

Table 3: Choice of Models for Impact Modeling: Land Environment*

Model	Application	Remarks
Digital Analysis Techniques	Provides land use / land cover distribution	
Ranking analysis for soil suitability criteria	Provides suitability criteria for developmental conversation activities	Various parameters viz. depth, texture, slope, erosion status, geomorphology, flooding hazards, GW potential, land use *etc*., are used.

Table 4: Choice of Models for Impact Modeling: Water Environment*

Model	Application	Remarks
QUAL-II E	Wind effect is insignificant, vertical dispersive effects insignificant applicable to streams Data required Deoxygenation coefficients, re-aeration coefficients for carbonaceous, nitrogenous and benthic substances, dissolved oxygen deficit	Steady state or dynamic model
	The model is found excellent to generate water quality parameters Photosynthetic and respiration rate of suspended and attached algae	
	Parameters measured up to 15 component can be simulated in any combination, e.g. ammonia, nitrite, nitrate, phosphorous, carbonaceous BOD, benthic oxygen demand, DO, coliforms, conservative substances and temperature	
DOSAG-3, USEPA: (1-D) RECEIV – II, USEPA	Water quality simulation model for streams & canal A general Water quality model	Steady-state
Explore –I, USEPA	A river basin water quality model	Dynamic, Simple hydrodynamics
HSPE, USEPA	Hydrologic simulation model	Dynamic, Simple hydrodynamics
RECEIVE-II, USEPA	A general dynamic planning model for water quality management	
Stanford watershed	This model simulates stream flows once historic	

Model	Application	Remarks
model	precipitation data are supplied The major components of the hydrologic cycle are modeled including interception, surface detention, overland inflow, groundwater, evapo-transpiration and routing of channel flows, temperature, TDS, DO, carbonaceous BOD coliforms, algae, zooplanktons, nitrite, nitrate, ammonia, phosphate and conservative substances can be simulated	
Hydrocomp model	Long-term meteorological and wastewater characterization data is used to simulate stream flows and stream water quality	Time dependant (Dynamic)
Stormwater Management model (SWMM)	Runoff is modeled from overland flow, through surface channels, and through sewer network Both combined and separate sewers can be modeled. This model also enables to simulate water quality effects to stormwater or combined sewer discharges. This model simulates runoff resulting from individual rainfall events.	Time Dependent
Battelle Reservoir model	Water body is divided into segments along the direction of the flow and each segment is divided into number of horizontal layers. The model is found to generate excellent simulation of temperature and good prediction of water quality parameters. The model simulates temperature, DO, total and benthic BOD, phytoplankton, zooplankton, organic and inorganic nitrogen, phosphorous, coliform bacteria, toxic substances and hydrodynamic conditions.	Two Dimensional multi-segment model
TIDEP (Turbulent diffusion temperature model reservoirs)	Horizontal temperature homogeneity Coefficient of vertical turbulent diffusion constant for charge of area with depth negligible coefficient of thermal exchange constant Data required wind speed, air temperature, air humidity, net incoming radiation, surface water temperature, heat exchange coefficients and vertical turbulent diffusion coefficients.	Steady state model
BIOLAKE	Model estimates potential fish harvest from a take	Steady state model
Estuary models/ estuarial Dynamic model	It is simulates tides, currents, and discharge in shallow, vertically mixed estuaries excited by ocean tides, hydrologic influx, and wind action Tides, currents in estuary are simulated	Dynamic model
Dynamic Water Quality Model	It simulates the mass transport of either conservative or non-conservative quality constituents utilizing information derived from the hydrodynamic model Bay-Delta model is the programme generally used. Up to 10 independent quality parameters of either conservative or non-conservative type plus the BOD-DO coupled relationship can be handled	Dynamic model

Model	Application	Remarks
HEC -2	To compute water surface profiles for stead7y, gradually: varying flow in both prismatic & non-prismatic channels	
SMS	Lake circulation, salt water intrusion, surface water profile simulation model	Surface water Modeling system Hydrodynamic model
RMA2	To compute flow velocities and water surface elevations	Hydrodynamic analysis model
RMA4	Solves advective-diffusion equations to model up to six non-interacting constituents	Constituent transport model
SED2D-WES	Model simulates transport of sediment	Sediment transport model
HIVEL2D	Model supports subcritical and supercritical flow analysis	A 2-dimensional hydrodynamic model
MIKE-II, DHI	Model supports, simulations of flows, water quality, and sediment transport in estuaries, rives, irrigation systems, channels & other water bodies	Professional Engineering software package

Table 5: Choice of Models for Impact Modeling: Biological Environment*

Name	Relevance	Applications	Remarks
Flora			
Sample plot methods	Density and relative density Density and relative dominance	Average number of individuals species per unit area Relative degree to which a species predominates a community by its sheer numbers, size bulk or biomass	The quadrant sampling technique is applicable in all types of plant communities and for the study of submerged, sessile (attached at the base) or sedentary plants
	Frequency and relative frequency importance value	Plant dispersion over an area or within a community	Commonly accepted plot size: 0.1 m^2- mosses, lichens & other mat-like plants
		Average of relative density, relative dominance and relative frequency	0.1 m^2- herbaceous vegetation including grasses
			10.20 m^2 – for shrubs and saplings up to 3m tall, and
			100 m^2 – for tree communities
Transects & line intercepts methods	Cover	Ratio of total amount of line intercepted by each species and total length of the line intercept given its cover	This methods allows for rapid assessment of vegetation transition zones, and requires minimum time or equipment of establish
	Relative	It is the ratio of total	Two or more vegetation strata can be

Name	Relevance	Applications	Remarks
	dominance	individuals of a species and total individuals of all species	sampled simultaneously
Plot-less sampling methods	Mean point plant Mean area per plant	Mean point – plant distance Mean area per plant	Vegetation measurements are determined from points rather than being determined in an area with boundaries
	Density and relative density		Method is used in grass-land and open shrub and tree communities
	Dominance and relative dominance		It allows more rapid and extensive sampling than the plot method
	Importance value		Point- quarter method is commonly used in woods and forests.
Fauna			
Species list methods	Animal species list	List of animal communities observed directly	Animal species lists present common and scientific names of the species involved so that the faunal resources of the area are catalogued
Direct Contact Methods	Animal species list	List of animals communities observed directly	This method involves collection, study and release of animals
Count indices methods (Roadside and aerial count methods)	Drive counts Temporal counts	Observation of animals by driving them past trained observers	Count indices provide estimates of animal populations and are obtained from signs, calls or trailside counts or roadside counts
	Call counts	Count of all animals passing a fixed point during some stated interval of time	These estimates, through they do not provide absolute population numbers, Provide an index of the various species in an area
			Such indices allow comparisons through the seasons or between sites or habitats
Removal methods	Population size	Number of species captured	Removal methods are used to obtain population estimates of small mammals, such as, rodents through baited snap traps
Market capture methods	Population size estimate (M)	Number of species originally marked (T) Number of marked animals recaptured (t) and total number of animals captured during census (n) N = nT/t	It involves capturing a portion of the population and at some later date sampling the ratio of marked to total animals caught in the population

Table 6: Choice of Models for Impact Predictions: Socio-economic Environment*

Relevance		
Name	**Application**	**Remarks**
Extrapolative Methods	A prediction is made that is consistent with past and present socio-economic data, e.g. a prediction based on the linear extrapolation of current trends	
Intuitive Forecasting (Delphi techniques)	Delphi technique is used to determine environmental priorities and also to make intuitive predictions through the process of achieving group consensus	Conjecture Brainstorming Heuristic programming Delphi consensus
Trend extrapolation and correlation	Predictions may be obtained by extrapolating present trends Not an accurate method of making socio-economic forecasts, because a time series cannot be interpreted or extrapolated very far into the future with out some knowledge of the underlying physical, biological, and social factors	Trend breakthrough precursor events correlation and regression
Metaphors and analogies	The experience gained else where is used to predict the socio-economic impacts	Growth historical simulation commonsense forecasts
Scenarios	Scenarios are common-sense forecasts of data. Each scenario is logically constructed on model of a potential future for which the degrees of "confidence" as to progression and outcome remain undefined	Common-sense
Dynamic modeling (Input- Out model)	Model predicts net economic gain to the society after considering all inputs required for conversion of raw materials along with cost of finished product	
Normative Methods	Desired socio-economic goals are specified and an attempt is made to project the social environment backward in time to the present to examine whether existing or planned resources and environmental programmes are adequate to meet the goals	Morphological analysis technology scanning contextual mapping - functional array - graphic method Mission networks and functional arrays decision trees & relevance trees matrix methods scenarios

*** NOTE:** Project-specific proposed prediction tools need to be identified by the project proponent and shall be incorporated in the draft ToR to be submitted to the Authority for the consideration and approval by the concerned EAC/SEAC.

ANNEXURE X

Form through which the State Governments/Administration of the Union Territories Submit Nominations for SEIAA and SEAC for the Consideration and Notification by the Central Government

Form for Nomination of a professional/expert as Chairperson / Member / Secretary of the SEIAA / EAC / SEAC						
1	Name (in block letters)					
2	Address for communication					
3	Age & Date of Birth (Shall be less than 67 years for the members and 72 years for the Chairman)					
4	Area of Expertise (As per Appendix VI)					
5	Professional Qualifications (As per Appendix VI)	Qualification(s)		University	Year of passing	Percentage of marks
6	Work experience (High light relevant experience as per Appendix VI)	Position	Years of association			Nature of work. If required, attach separate sheets
			From	to	Period in years	
7	Present position and nature of job	Serving Central / State Government Office?			Yes/No	
		Engaged in industry or their associations?			Yes/No	
		Associated with environmental activism?			Yes/No	
		If no is the answer for above three, please specify the present position and name of the organization				
8	Whether experienced in the process of prior environmental clearance?	Yes/No. If yes, please specify the experience in a separate sheet (Please restrict to 500 words)				
9	Whether any out-standing expertise has been acquired?	Yes/ No If yes, please provide details in a separate sheet (Please restrict to 500 words).				
10	Any other relevant information?	May like to attach separate sheets (Research projects, consultancy projects, publications, memberships in associations, trainings undergone, international exposure cum experience etc.)				

The Government of……is pleased to forward the Nomination of Dr./Sh. ……..…. for the position of Chairperson / Member / Secretary of the SEIAA / SEAC / EAC to the Ministry of Environment & Forests, the Government of India for the Notification.

(Authorized Signature with Seal)

ANNEXURE XI
Composition of EAC/SEAC

Composition of the Sector/ Project Specific EAC/SEAC

The Members of the EAC shall be Experts with the requisite expertise and experience in the following fields /disciplines. In the event that persons fulfilling the criteria of "Experts" are not available, Professionals in the same field with sufficient experience may be considered:

- Environment Quality Experts: Experts in measurement/monitoring, analysis and interpretation of data in relation to environmental quality
- Sectoral Experts in Project Management: Experts in Project Management or Management of Process/Operations/Facilities in the relevant sectors.
- Environmental Impact Assessment Process Experts: Experts in conducting and carrying out Environmental Impact Assessments (EIAs) and preparation of Environmental Management Plans (EMPs) and other Management plans and who have wide expertise and knowledge of predictive techniques and tools used in the EIA process
- Risk Assessment Experts
- Life Science Experts in floral and faunal management
- Forestry and Wildlife Experts
- Environmental Economics Expert with experience in project appraisal

ANNEXURE XII

Best Practices & Latest Technologies available and reference

Technological Aspects

Cleaner technologies

It is an approach to better environmental performance, increased production efficiency with economic benefits. Often in economic analysis the true economic value of environmental benefits (or damages), particularly intangibles are poorly reflected. Environmental economics is not well appreciated resulting in improper economic evaluation of cleaner production technology options. Newer technology options evaluation must include the costs (intangibles included) to find economic benefits

The three main cleaner production technologies include:

- Source reduction
- Recycling
- Product modification

Good house keeping and process parameter optimization are the first two steps to source reduction. The technology upgrade includes process control, changes in input materials, equipment modification and technology change.

Cleaner production indicators

The indicators are the tools for assessing the potential of a cleaner production option and thus include.

- Process technology (sets limits on performance)
- Process efficiency (fibre loss, yield, washing, recovery efficiency *etc*.)
- Specific consumption of inputs (raw materials, energy, water *etc*.)
- Degree of system closure (for water, condensate, chemicals)
- Degree of sustainability (ecological foot prints, green house gas emissions, rain water harvesting, bio-fuel / renewable fuel use, energy self sufficiency).

routine discharges of wastewater and black liquor, caused by equipment failures, human error, and faulty maintenance procedures through EMS in the plant, by training operators, establishing good operating practices, and providing sumps and other facilities to recover liquor losses from the process.

- Reduce emissions of chlorinated compounds to the environment by reducing the lignin content in the pulp
- Reduce bleaching requirements by process design and operation. Use the following measures to reduce emissions of chlorinated compounds to the environment: before bleaching, reduce the lignin content in the pulp (Kappa number of 10) for hardwood by extended cooking and by oxygen delignification under elevated pressure; optimize pulp washing prior to bleaching; use TCF or at a minimum, ECF bleaching systems; use oxygen, ozone, peroxides (hydrogen peroxide), peracetic acid, or enzymes (cellulose-free xylanase) as substitutes for chlorine-based bleaching chemicals; recover and incinerate maximum material removed from pulp bleaching; where chlorine bleaching is used, reduce the chlorine charge on the lignin by controlling pH and by splitting the addition of chlorine
- Total chlorine-free processes are desirable. However, while bleaching at least elemental chlorine-free bleaching systems should be adopted.
- Minimize use of hazardous bleaching chemicals by extended cooking and oxygen delignification.
- Minimize the generation of effluents through process modifications and recycle wastewaters aiming for total recycling.
- Reduce effluent volume and treatment requirements by using dry instead of wet debarking recovering pulping chemicals by concentrating black liquor and burning the concentrate in a recovery furnace; recovering cooking chemicals by recausticizing the smelt from the recovery furnace; and using high-efficiency washing and bleaching equipment.
- Minimize unplanned or non-routine discharges of wastewater and black liquor, caused by equipment failures, human error, and faulty maintenance procedures, by

compounds (from bleaching) and of other toxic organics. The unchlorinated material is essentially black liquor that escapes the mill recovery process. Some mills are approaching 100% recovery. Industry developments demonstrate that total chlorine free bleaching is feasible for many pulp & paper products but cannot produce certain grades of paper. The adoption of these modern process developments, wherever feasible, is encouraged. Pollution prevention programs should focus on reducing wastewater discharges and on minimizing air emissions. Major process recommendations include the following:

Dry debarking of wood

RDH and Super batch cooking, a pretreatment with BL is done to reduce heat demand, maintain high initial sulphide concentration and decrease EA charge. The kappa number is reduced to 14 – 16 for HW against 18 – 22 for conventional cooking. (1 kappa 0.15 % lignin in pulp). Extended delignification/modified cooking results in less heat demand in cooking, lower emission (gaseous & wastewater) reduced bleach chemical demand, marginal increase in BLS. Closed screening of BSW is a reality the knots/ Shives level in modern cooking is less than 0.5%. Countercurrent approach with washing (integrated washing and screening) can reduce organic discharges to wastewater.

New generation washing equipments (like DD washers, wash press, horizontal washer) are a common practice in washer. This gives high discharge consistency, reduces organic carryover, reduces bleach chemical demand and increases BLS to recovery.

Cooking

Alkali pulping (Kraft /soda) is popular. For wood, Kraft pulping in batch digesters with hot blow is popular. This results in high thermal energy demand, higher emissions and relatively higher chemical consumption and lower yield. Better option is to go for RDH/Super batch cooking with extended delignification, better alkali profile, better selectivity, higher yield, cold blow, lesser energy demand and no emissions. (700 / 800 kg steam/ton pulp). Better control is essential in digester operation to ensure proper H Factor. Conventional batch cooking with hot blow has to adopt techniques to reduce emissions (blow heat recovery, stripping of NCG's, incineration). Direct steaming

4%) pressure screens.

Bark effluents are toxic. Condensates from cooking and evaporator are Volume (8 – 10 m^3/tonne), COD (20 –30 kg/tonne) and BOD (7 – 10 kg/tonne). Foul condensates include methanol/ ethanol, TRS, turpentine, ketones, phenolics, resin /fatty acids, N are high in hardwood. Strong condensates (1 m^3/tonne) can be steam stripped and gases are incinerated. Weak condensates (7-8 m^3/tonne), 0.5 – 2 kg COD/ m^3, free of metal, can be directly utilized in washing.

Spills

Spills occur from digestion plant, screen room, wash plant, evaporation plant and tanks. They must be collected and reprocessed. Leakages occur from pumps, seals, gland, valves, pipelines and mating surfaces and proper maintenance can reduce this. Conductivity measurements and fibre content of wastewater must be benchmarked and checked. Spill account for 10 kg/tonne of COD. Black liquor residues (washing losses) in unbleached pulp press washing at last stage can reduce amount of water going with pulp from 6 – 10 m^3/tonne to 2 – 3 m^3/tonne. The values should be benchmarked as cod pulp. (Typically 7 – 12 kg/tonne hardwood pulp).

AOX release

Use of elemental chlorine and Hypochlorite result in high AOX releases (almost 0.1 kg AOX/kg elemental Cl_2 and 0.05 kg AOX/kg Hypo as active chlorine). Chlorinated phenolics degrade very slowly and their values (Penta and Tri) should be less than 1 g/tonne pulp. Full/ partial elimination of Cl_2 and hypo by chlorine dioxide reduces AOX release. This with oxygen delignification can substantially reduce AOX levels.

Enzyme prebleaching (Xylanase) can reduce bleach consumption by 10 – 20%. AOX generation in conventional cook with CEHH type sequence for HW is 5 – 8 kg/tonne. This can be reduced to 2 kg by ECF, less than 1 kg by oxygen/ECF, less than 0.5 kg by modified cook / oxygen/ ECF. Use of enzymes will further reduce AOX.

Bleach plant closure

Partial / full closing of bleach plant mill result in reduced wastewater discharges. This can be done counter currently with ODL and BSW. This will be associated with accumulation of DS affecting plant operation, besides needing pH adjustments. There could be possibility of Ca-oxalate precipitation, increased built up calcium chlorides may enhance corrosion of equipment. The current levels of bleach plant discharges at lower level are 25 – 40 m^3/tonne which can be reduced to 20 – 25 m^3/tonne volume The COD discharge can be reduced to 10 m^3/tonne and 30 kg COD with better closure. Generally first acid stage filtrate with highest Ca is purged to contain mill operations.

Spill collection

Greater in plant measures reduce discharges, Pulping liquors lost from BSW, pumps, valves, from knotters and screens, sewered evaporator boil out solutions. Spilled liquors should be collected at highest possible concentration and returned to appropriate locations. Adequate buffer tank capacity can reduce spills. Monitoring conductivity and pH can detect losses. A single line Kraft mill can have 5 collection sumps. Evaporator plant should have 5 – 10% extra capacity to deal with sump liquors.

Technologies for kappa number reduction

The pulp & paper industries normally use kraft process in batch or continuous digesters to remove the lignin as much as possible during pulping of wood based fibrous raw material but the process has limitation that the wood based fibrous raw material can not be delignified to a low kappa number. Since the kappa number is the main factor which governs the demand of chemicals for bleaching of the pulp the process was modified to achieve maximum possible delignification during cooking of raw materials. Pulp & paper industries have incorporated various measures to reduce the kappa number and also to minimize the carry over of organic matter along with pulp as it governs the bleach chemical demand during the bleaching process before bleaching. The reduction of the lignin content in the pulp (Kappa number of 10) for hardwood can be carried out using cleaner technologies such as extension of cooking and carrying out oxygen delignification under elevated pressure; optimizing the pulp washing prior to bleaching; use TCF or at a

before bleaching stage. Single stage oxygen pre bleaching of the pulp reduces the pulp kappa number by 50-60 % and two-stage oxygen pre-bleaching reduces the pulp kappa number by 80%.

Recycled fibre processing

Recycled fibres are indispensable raw materials for the industry. The processing varies depending on grade to be produced and the quality of waste paper. RCF processes are essentially of two main categories:

- Process with exclusive mechanical cleaning (no deinking) like for test liner, corrugating medium, board or carton board.
- Processes with mechanical and chemical unit processes (deinking) for products like NP, tissue, printing, and copy paper, magazine paper (SC/LWC).

Improvements in effluent treatment process

The effluent generation during the manufacturing process may be controlled in following ways.

- Segregation / separation of water loops of each machine.
- Shower waters are treated with micro screens.
- Sealing waters are properly collected and recycled.
- Using of pinch technology to ensure proper quality of recycle.
- Using well washed pulp in paper machine.
- Ensuring chemicals are of right quality.
- Well Monitoring
- Understanding wet end chemistry well.

Reduction of fibre and filler losses

- Proper refining and screening
- Efficient control of paper machine headbox
- Proper use of retention aids

(HVLC) and resulting controlled (SO_2 by scrubbing). Efficient combustion control in recovery boiler and control TRS and CO emission. TRS emissions of lime kiln controlled by excess O_2, using low S-fuel and controlling residual soluble sodium in lime mud fed to kiln. Firing high solids to recovery boiler (>75%) to control SO_2 emission and using flue gas scrubber. Ensure proper mixing and distribution of air in recovery boiler to control NO_X. Use of bark, gas, wood dust, low S fuel to reduce SO_2 emission from auxiliary boiler. Use SO_2 scrubber. ESP's are required to mitigate dust from recovery boiler, auxiliary boiler and limekiln.

Improvements in solid waste management

In pulp & paper industry to reduce waste is to minimize generation of solid waste and recover, recycle and reuse these materials wherever practicable. Incineration of organic waste should be considered as one of the available technologies.

Benchmarking of Indian Paper Mills on Various Parameters

Table 3-19: Fibre Use Efficiency (%) in Indian Paper Mills

	Kraft Mills		**Soda Mills**	**Waste Paper**	
Fibre Use efficiency (%)	Wood/ Bamboo	Bagasse		NP	Pkg
a. Indian avg	46.2	47.2	43.4	65	89
b. India's best Mills	50.9	53.2	49.1	75	92
c. Global best practices	52.7	54.9	57.5	85	95

REFERENCES

Documents

- ***Ministry of Environment and Forest, GoI -*** "Environment Impact Assessment Notification" S.O.1533 dated 14th September 2006.
- ***Ministry of Environment and Forest, GoI –*** "Environment Impact Assessment Notification 2006 – Amendment" S.O. 195 (E) dated 1st December, 2009.
- ***Ministry of Environment and Forest, GoI –*** Charter on Corporate Responsibility for Environment Protection Action Points for 17 Categories of Industries, CPCB, March 2003.
- ***Ministry of Environment and Forests, GoI –*** "Environmental Guidelines for Siting of Industry Report of the Working Group", August 1985.
- ***Ministry of Environment and Forest, Govt. of the People's Republic of Bangladesh –*** "EIA Guideline for Industries"- June, 1997.
- ***Larry W. Canter,*** "Environmental Impact Assessment", Second Edition, McGraw Hill, University of Oklahoma, 1997.
- ***Central Pollution Control Board –*** "Development of Guidelines for Water Conservation in Pulp and Paper Sector", National Productivity Council – March, 2006.
- ***Central Pollution Control Board –***Comprehensive Industry Document for Large Pulp & Paper Industry, COINDS/36/2000-2001)
- ***Central Pollution Control Board –*** Draft Report of the Expert Committee on Odour Pollution & its Control, July 2007.
- ***European Commission - Integrated Pollution Prevention and Control (IPPC):*** Best Available Techniques Reference Document on the Production of Iron and Steel December 2001.
- ***International Association for Impact Assessment –*** "Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment Best Practice", Institute of Environmental Assessment, UK.
- ***International Institute for Environment and Development –*** "A Changing future for Paper", Peter Knight, London.
- ***World Bank Group, Pollution Prevention and Abatement Handbook –*** "Pulp and Paper Mills", July 1998.
- ***Blackie Academic & Professional – "***Technology of Paper Recycling", Edited by R.W.J. McKINNEY, Director, Fibre Research Consultants Ltd, Bookham, Surrey.
- ***Ernest Orlando Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory –*** "India's Pulp and Paper Industry: Productivity and Energy Efficiency" – Environmental Energy Technologies Division, LBNL-41843.

- ***FAO Corporate Document Repository*** – "Environmental impact assessment and environmental auditing in the pulp and paper industry", Forest Department.

- ***Rajasthan Mines and Minerals Ltd., & Rajasthan Spinning and Weaving Mills Ltd., -*** "All India Seminar on Environmental Impact Assessment", Organized by 'The Institution of Engineers (I)' Aug, 2006.

- ***Munich Personal RePEc Archive (MPRA) –*** "Economic reform and Productivity Growth in Indian Paper and Paper Products Industry: A Nonparametric Analysis", Chirayil, Anish, December 2008.

- "Global Competitiveness of the Indian Paper Industry" – Central Pulp & Paper Research Institute (EPPRI), India.

- "Green Rating of Indian Pulp & Paper Industry" – Center for Science and Environment (CSE).

- "National Census of Pulp, Paper & Paperboard manufacturing facilities" – United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), USA.

- "Document on best available techniques in the pulp & paper industry" – Integrated Pollution Prevention & Control (IPPC).

- "Environmental Management in Pulp & Paper Industry" – Technical report no. 34, United Nations Environmental Program, Stockholm.

- "Technical guidance for integrated pulp & paper sector" – Integrated Pollution Prevention & Control Environmental Protection Agency, Scientific & Technical information services, Bristol.

- "Pulp & Paper Manufacture volume 1-4" – Joint Textbook committee of paper industry (TAPPI), Atlanta (US).

- Various Publications, Technical Association of the Pulp and Paper Industry (TAPPI), U.S.

- Various Publications, Indian Paper Manufacturers Association (IPMA), India.

- Various Publications, Indian Pulp and Paper Technical Association (IPPTA), Saharanpur, India.

Websites

- http://envfor.nic.in/divisions/iass/eia.htm
- http://www.cpcb.nic.in/
- http://www.epa.gov/
- http://www.iaia.org
- http://www.fao.org/docrep/005/v9933e/v9933e00.htm#TOC
- http://kspcb.kar.nic.in/

IL&FS Ecosmart Limited
Flat # 408, Saptagiri Towers
Begumpet
Hyderabad – 500 016
Ph: + 91 40 40163016
Fax: + 91 40 40032220
For any queries or technical inputs kindly mail:
sateesh.babu@ilfsecosmart.com
suman.thomas@ilfsecosmart.com